

Organic Synthesis—Where now?

By Dieter Seebach*

This review article is an attempt to sketch the important developments in organic synthesis during the past 25 years, and to project them into the future.—The primary motivations that once induced chemists to undertake natural product syntheses no longer exist. Instead of target structures themselves, molecular function and activity now occupy center stage. Thus, inhibitors with an affinity for all the important natural enzymes and receptors have moved to the fore as potential synthetic targets.—New synthetic *methods* are most likely to be encountered in the fields of biological and organometallic chemistry. Enzymes, whole organisms, and cell cultures for enantioselective synthesis of specific substances have already been incorporated into the synthetic arsenals of both research laboratories and industry. In addition, designing appropriate analogues to transition states and intermediates should soon make it possible, with the aid of the mammalian immune system and gene technology, to prepare catalytically active monoclonal antibodies for almost any reaction; perhaps more important, such processes will increasingly come to be applied on an industrial scale.—The discovery of truly *new* reactions is likely to be limited to the realm of transition-metal organic chemistry, which will almost certainly provide us with additional “miracle reagents” in the years to come. As regards main group elements (“organoelemental chemistry”), we can surely anticipate further stepwise improvements in experimental procedures and the broader application of special techniques, leading to undreamed of efficiency and selectivity with respect to known procedures. The primary center of attention for all synthetic methods will continue to shift toward catalytic and enantioselective variants; indeed, it will not be long before such modifications will be available with every standard reaction for converting achiral educts into chiral products.—Analysis, spectroscopy, structure determination, theory, and electronic data processing have all become indispensable in organic synthesis. Only with the aid of these “tools” will the methods of organic chemistry permit selective syntheses of ever larger and more complex systems on both the molecular and supramolecular levels.—Examples have been introduced throughout this discourse to illustrate its many themes, and a very comprehensive bibliography should help the interested reader become more familiar with important keywords and authors.^[**]—This article will have served its intended purpose if it changes the minds of some of those who claim organic chemistry is a *mature science*, and if it causes students to discover the vitality and forcefulness with which organic synthesis is meeting new challenges and attempting to fulfill old dreams.

*Er zeigt uns so in seinem wissenschaftlichen Leben, daß die Chemie nicht von einer Theorie, nicht von einer Methode aus zu erschöpfen ist, und daß Erkenntnis und Nutzen in ihr untrennbar verwoben sind.^[***]*

R. Koch, writing about Louis Pasteur

1. Introduction—a Difficult Subject!

1.1. On the Problems Associated with Prognostication

*One can certainly plan research,
but not the results!*

(Addressed to all those engaged in the
distribution of research grants!)

The task I have set myself, ten years before the end of the present century, is to take inventory of the field of organic

chemistry and attempt to discern the nature of some of the developments that lie ahead.

It is obviously impossible to review such a broad topic in the space available without imposing certain limits. To begin with, all my prognostication is subject to the bounds imposed by one general consideration that arises out of the very nature of scientific progress, which results from a combination of discovery, invention, development, and explanation. By definition, a *discovery* is something totally unexpected—even to the discoverer. Thus, Columbus set out in search of a route to India, but instead *discovered* America. If one accepts the premise that organic chemistry entails discoveries, then one is also compelled to be somewhat wary of predictions. On the other hand, impending inventions, explanations, and especially developments often *can* be foreseen through careful analysis of current trends and application of the time-tested scientific principle of extrapolation.

One additional imponderable is the effect of outside influences on the development of the discipline. No one in the mid-1960s would have anticipated the impending precipi-

[*] Prof. Dr. D. Seebach
Laboratorium für Organische Chemie der Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule
ETH-Zentrum, Universitätstrasse 16, CH-8092 Zürich (Switzerland)

[**] The list of references is also available upon request in the form of a Microsoft Word* file on diskette.

[***] “He showed us through his scientific life that chemistry cannot be exploited fully with the aid of a *single* theory or a *single* methodology, and that it is a field in which knowledge and application are inextricably linked.”
G. Bugge: *Das Buch der großen Chemiker*, Vol. 2, 4th reprint, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim 1974.

tous decline in United States dominance of the field of mechanistic physical organic chemistry, which was in part a consequence of research-political decisions by the National Institutes of Health at the end of the decade to limit funding more strictly to health-related projects. Japan illustrates how quickly a new nation can come onto the playing field and completely change the course of the game. Thus it is tempting to hope that the forthcoming steps toward European unification will eventually produce a system of elite universities like those in the USA, which would be in a position to attract the most talented minds in a population reservoir of nearly 300 million.

There is one other limitation that must be recognized with respect to the present endeavor, and it relates directly to the author himself. I have necessarily treated the subject from my own personal vantage point, which reflects my particular range of experiences. This in turn implies an emphasis on organic *synthesis*, and a time span of direct observation encompassing only 25 years. Nevertheless, a quarter of a century should more than suffice, and synthesis is certainly at the center of the discipline. No matter what the narrow goal of any particular project, whether the work involved is groundbreaking or of a more routine nature, synthesis and analysis are crucial to every chemist's activities.

1.2. Organic Chemistry in Crisis?

*The biologists usually pick out the raisins,
while the chemists are left to do the foot-work.*

(The observation of a young researcher immediately after a postdoctoral experience in a research group concerned with the chemistry of DNA)

We are all very much aware of the fact—and also partly responsible for it!—that chemistry has a rather poor reputation in the media and within the public generally.^[1] Even so, it is somewhat surprising to see an educated layman like the editor of *Nature*, *John Maddox*, declaring^[2] that chemistry as a discipline has lost its identity, and citing as evidence the fact that the 1985 Nobel Prize for chemistry was actually awarded to two mathematicians.^[3] It is also sad to find respected colleagues referring to organic chemistry, and specifically to organic synthesis, as a “mature” science.^[4] There is no way this remark can be regarded as anything but an expression of resignation, of self-pitying nostalgia—indeed, as evidence of a “drop-out” mentality. A more accurate diagnosis would focus on the fact that discrete boundaries no longer exist between the various natural sciences (mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, medicine) and especially between related subdisciplines (in this case inorganic, biological, organic, and physical chemistry). This has been the case for a long time in the world of applications, and it is just as true along the frontlines of research. Chemistry has not lost its identity: it has instead gained important footholds within the domains of other disciplines—albeit rarely at the initiative of chemists. Most of the real advances in the field of biochemistry, and increasingly in medicine as well, result directly from a deeper understanding of the processes of life at the molecular and supramolecular levels, and they must clearly be numbered among the accomplishments of chemistry. What is DNA sequencing^[5] if not the structural analysis

of a macromolecule? Is a DNA-^[6, 7] or peptide-synthesizing machine^[8] anything more than an automaton for repetitively carrying out a particular series of high-yield synthetic steps, always relying on the same reagents and very similar subunits? In the field of polymers, block polymerization via O-silyl ketene acetals (intermediates that were developed originally for organic synthetic purposes) has led to materials with very remarkable properties,^[9] and careful introduction of “functional groups” has made it possible to use chemical reactions and the resulting covalent bonds as a way of binding surfaces together.^[10] It is also appropriate to point to the recent synthesis of palitoxin,^[11] a substance with 68 stereogenic units; organic synthesis has been responsible for a number of monumental breakthroughs in the pharmaceutical industry, contributing daily to the saving of countless lives.

In summary, the crass contradiction between the accomplishments and the reputation of chemistry, of which organic synthesis and its industrial applications constitute a significant part, can only be characterized as remarkable.^[12, 13]

That which follows is a descriptive look at the current goals of organic synthesis; recently developed approaches to the purification, isolation, and identification of organic substances; key considerations in the development of improved techniques and in research into synthetic methodology; new insights gained through further investigation of classic reactions; and a few industrial applications drawn from the field of pharmaceutical synthesis. The selection is a *very* personal one, based on a much larger pool of potential examples, but it should nevertheless demonstrate quite clearly the vitality and ferment that characterize organic chemistry and organic synthesis in our day.^[14]

2. Old and New Target Structures in Organic Synthesis—Not Simply a Matter of Fashionable Trends!

*La chimie crée son objet.
Cette faculté créatrice, semblable à celle
de l'art lui même, la distingue essentielle-
ment des sciences naturelles et historiques.^[*]*
M. Berthelot (1860)

2.1. From Natural Products to Supramolecular Structures

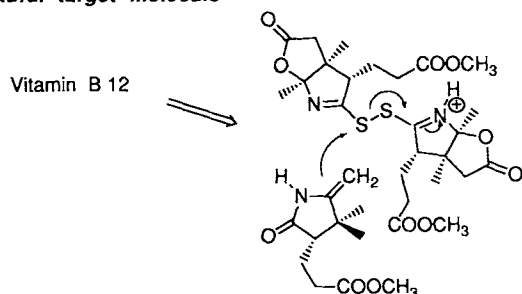
New synthetic methods have traditionally emerged from one of two sources: a) the deliberate attempt to perfect a known reaction or invent a new one in order to permit the preparation of a specific target molecule, which may be either a natural product or some structure that so far exists only in the imagination, or b) studies of the reactivity of some new class of carbon derivatives (*organometallic* compounds, perhaps, or the more classical “*organoelemental*” substances). To these traditional sources of innovation we

[*] “Chemistry creates its own object. This creative power, similar to that of the arts, distinguishes it fundamentally from the natural and historical sciences.”

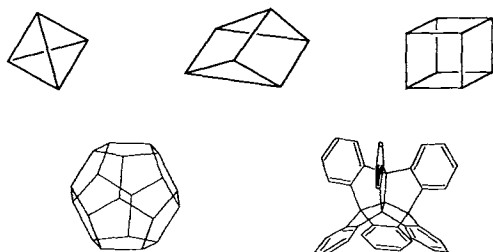
must add, thanks to the initiative of *E. J. Corey*,^{[15, 16] c)} the directed search for reactivity, including attempts to realize specific desirable synthetic transformations (an approach that gave birth to the terms *synthon*,^[17] *retron*, and *transform*^[16]), as well as systematic *umpolung* of known modes of reactivity.^[18] A few examples taken from these three distinct breeding grounds are presented in Scheme 1.

The most celebrated aspect of synthesis has been the preparation of ever larger and more complex natural products, an endeavor in which creativity, intelligence, and endurance are prerequisites to success. The masters of the art have been immortalized in classic achievements, and their names can be

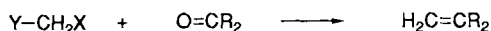
Natural target molecule



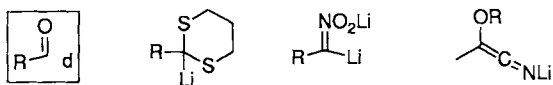
Non-natural target molecules



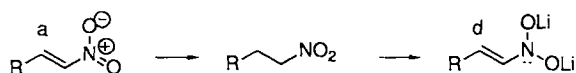
Olefination of a carbonyl compound



Synthetically equivalent reagents

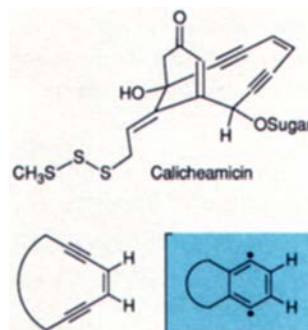


Umpolung of nitroolefin reactivity



Scheme 1. New synthetic methods have arisen as “by-products” of natural product syntheses (sulfide contraction [19, 20]), as well as in the course of preparing such unusual, non-natural substances as tetrahedrane [21], prismane [22], cubane [23], dodecahedrane [24], and centrohexaundane [25]. Olefinations have resulted from a preoccupation with heteroatom-substituted organometallic reagents [26–30]. Nucleophilic acylation via dithianes [31], doubly metallated nitroalkanes [32] or cyanohydrin derivatives [33, 34], and umpolung of a nitroalkene to a super-enamine [35] all owe their discovery to systematic searches.

found not only in the annals of chemistry but also among the ranks of Nobel Prize winners.^[36–45] Through their efforts, we have come to believe (like them) that virtually any molecule is amenable to synthesis. Together with non-natural products chemists as well as the pioneers of synthetic methodology and elemental (i.e., “main group”) organic chemists generally, they managed to discover almost every reaction there was to find; indeed, only transition-metal organic chemistry can still be regarded as a fertile field for synthetic surprises (see Sec. 6 below). Moreover, almost everything the study of unusual molecules could teach us about the nature of the chemical bond has probably already been learned. In other words, all the most important traditional reasons for undertaking a synthesis—proof of structure, the search for new reactions or new structural effects, and the intellectual challenge and pride associated with demonstrating that “it can be done”—have lost their validity. Exceptions^[46–51] only prove the rule (cf. Scheme 2).



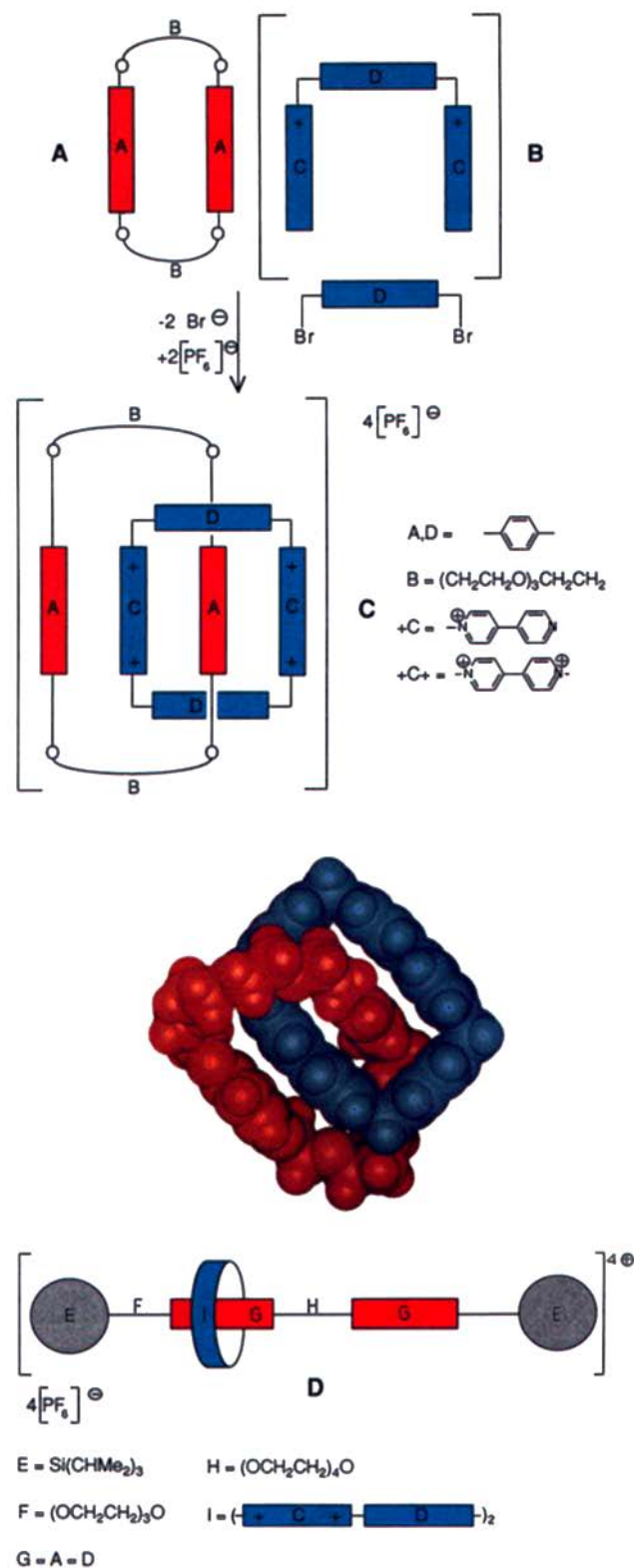
Scheme 2. A novel natural product system containing the *cis-en-diyne* moiety. Several derivatives with this characteristic skeleton have now been isolated (neocarcinostatin [46], esperamycin [47a], calicheamicin [47b], dynemicin A [47c]). The high antitumor activity of these compounds is based [48] on an elegant initiation of the illustrated ring-closure reaction to give an aromatic diradical (1,4-dehydrobenzene [49]), which reacts with a nucleotide unit of DNA to cause chain cleavage. Numerous synthesis-oriented research groups in the USA are busy trying to develop a synthesis of this natural system, and especially of simpler analogues [50].

Attempts are often still made to synthesize natural products with interesting biological properties or pharmacological activity, compounds unavailable from natural sources in quantities sufficient for thorough biological testing, but here there is an important financial motivation: such an effort stands a good chance of attracting research funds, either from government or industry. Multistep syntheses could also be said to provide the broadest possible training for graduate students in organic chemistry, and they certainly represent ideal preparation for jobs in the pharmaceutical industry, but sponsoring a project for this reason amounts to the fulfillment of a teaching responsibility rather than a commitment to the conduct of basic research within a university environment.^[52a] In short, it really should come as no surprise that someone not prepared to adapt to new kinds of goals might refer to organic chemistry as a *mature* science.^[52b]

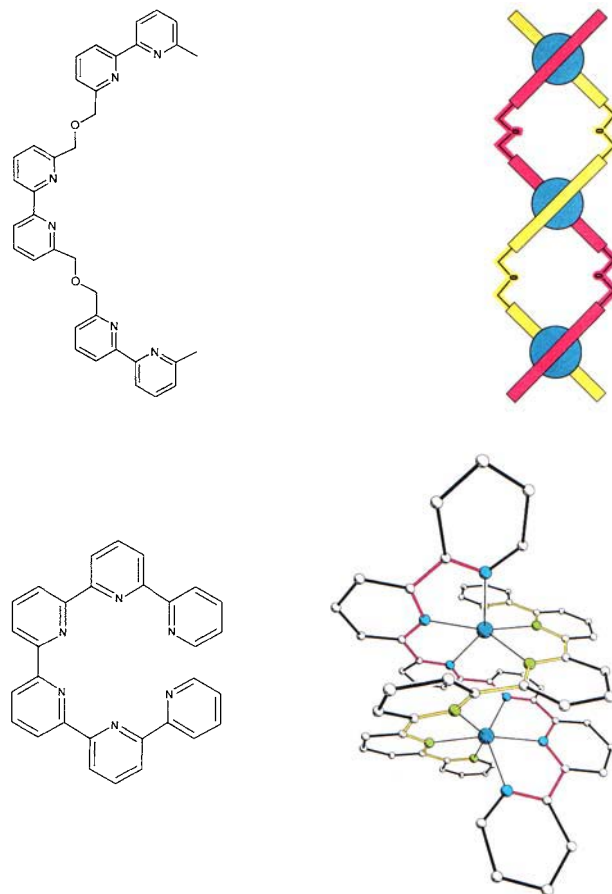
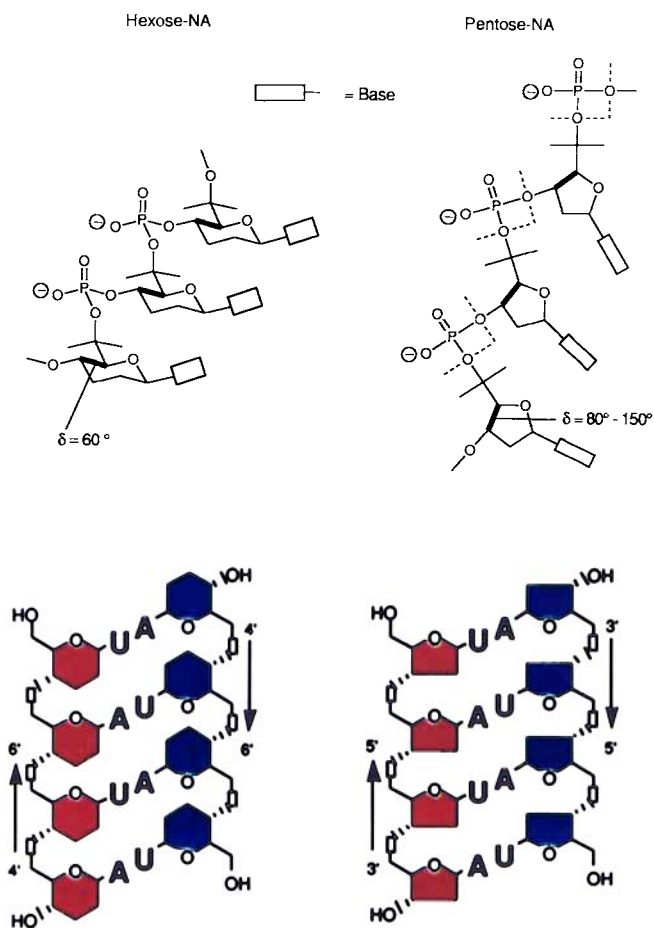
How can we characterize the new generation of appropriate target structures for organic synthesis? In answering this

question it is useful to consider an observation of one of my colleagues in Zürich, a theoretical physical chemist who remarked during a 1982 lecture to the local chemical society: "Nowadays, the molecular program of chemistry has arrived at its successful termination" (*H. Primas*). What he meant is that research should no longer be directed primarily toward areas that lend themselves to treatment by simple molecular models. Instead, we should take the risk of attacking more complicated systems, ones whose structures and properties are determined by non-covalent interactions. This is precisely the shift in emphasis that has occurred in organic chemistry. In all aspects of the discipline—target structures, analysis, synthetic methodology, mechanistic investigations—discussions now tend to revolve around topics such as molecular recognition; supramolecular chemistry (or "supermolecules", to use *Lehn's* terminology);^[53] inclusion compounds (clathrates);^[54] self-assembly, self-organization,^[53, 55] even the self-reproduction or self-replication^[56] of structures. Titles of lectures and publications now regularly include expressions like host-guest,^[57] intertwining molecular threads,^[58] information storage and processing,^[53] molecular architecture,^[59] molecular hole burning,^[60] molecular computers,^[60] molecular devices,^[53] molecular cybernetics,^[61] molecular cavities and clefts,^[62] molecular Lego,^[60] molecular mechanisms of biomineralization,^[63] molecular robots,^[12b, 64] molecular slits,^[56] molecules within molecules,^[57] nanochemistry,^[53] programmed molecular systems,^[53] spontaneous structure generation,^[53] starburst dendrimers (control over size, form, and surface),^[65] synzymes,^[62, 66] template-associated synthetic proteins,^[67] triple-helix formation in the non-enzymatic cleavage of DNA,^[68] and van der Waals molecules.^[57] The names of some of the key players on this new stage can be identified with the aid of the cited notes and literature references. An impressive example illustrative of the modern approach, particularly from the standpoint of "classical" catenane and rotaxane syntheses,^[69] is summarized in Scheme 3. Scheme 4 compares the structure of the recently synthesized homo-DNA with that of normal DNA. Scheme 5 shows two self-orienting double helices in which bipyridyl-metal complex formation assumes the role of the familiar base-pairing interactions in DNA.

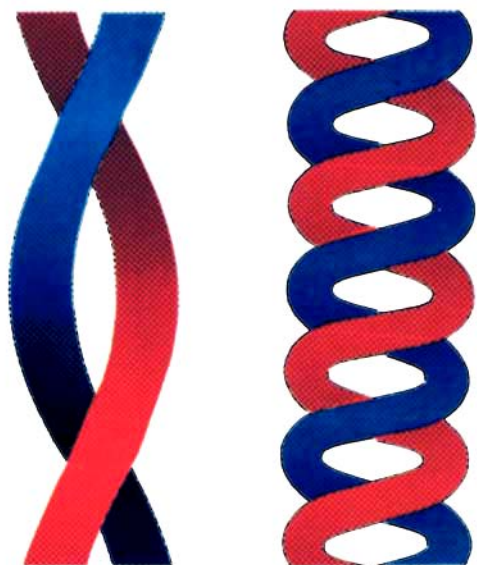
The exciting synthetic targets today are no longer molecules to be prepared "for their own sake"; instead, they are systems associated with particular functions or properties (cf. Scheme 6). Organic chemists are busy designing new materials,^[10, 73, 74] and not only within the context of polymer chemistry,^[9, 75] which—except in the case of certain biopolymers—is concerned largely with the preparation and investigation of products that show a Gaussian distribution in molecular weight. The molecular "design" of a (super)-structure^[76] now captures the spotlight, while the synthetic process itself may withdraw into the background. The very simple organic reactions often turn out to be appropriate for the purpose of synthesizing such structures: acetal formation, alkylation, etherification, esterification, the formation of amides and sulfamides, or electrophilic aromatic substitution. Nevertheless, it will still be the chemists skilled in synthesis who will succeed in preparing the most interesting targets and exploring the most challenging themes, also in this area!



Scheme 3. "Self-assembly" of a catenane and a rotaxane (the authors employ the term *fabrication*) [60]. The *o-p*-phenylene-O units (O-A-O) of the macrocyclic ether A "bind" the two *p*-bis(pyridinium) units (+ C) of B, one inside the ring and the other outside. This causes the two pyridine nitrogen atoms to be kept in close proximity, so they can be joined using dibromo-*p*-xylene to provide, in 70% yield, the catenane C. The crystal structure of C displays not only a layer-like packing of donor and acceptor aromatic units but also "edge-to-face" interactions [70] between benzene rings A and benzene rings D. A similar synthesis of a simple catenane was accomplished starting with components held together by metal complexation [58]. Rotaxane D [60] was constructed using the same principle that was applied to catenane C. Back-and-forth motion of ring I [a bis(pyridinium) dication unit] between the *p*-phenylene units G has been verified by NMR spectroscopy ($\Delta G^\ddagger = 54.3 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ in $[\text{D}_6]\text{acetone}$). The authors [60] call the system a "molecular shuttle".



Scheme 5. "Inorganic" double helices constructed from doubly methylated, $\text{CH}_2\text{-O-CH}_2$ -bridged bipyridine ligands and copper(I) ions (top) [53] or sexipyridine and cadmium(II) ions (bottom) [71]. In the first case it has been shown that (a) complex formation is attributable to positive cooperativity, (b) the mixing of bipyridine ligands with differing numbers of bpy units leads to "self-recognition" (i.e., complexes containing two ligands of the same length are favored), and (c) introduction of chiral substituents into one pyridine ring of a bpy unit causes preferential formation of one of the two possible enantiomeric helices (diastereoselectively!). In the second case, the double helix is probably stabilized by stacking interactions between superimposed pyridine rings. One of the ligands (top) was prepared by etherification, the other (bottom) through a Kröhnke reaction [72].



Scheme 4. An oligonucleotide that contains bis(desoxy)glucose (left) in place of the usual desoxyribose (right) carbohydrate units [55]. Perfect staggering about *all* the single bonds in the hexose derivative results in an inherently linear chain, along which the bases are arranged in parallel array. The tetrahydrofuran ring of DNA is characterized by incomplete staggering, leading to an intrinsically helical chain and greater conformational flexibility ("pseudorotation"). The most distinctive features of homo-DNA relative to normal DNA include stronger complexation between the strands, a much longer helix pitch, and pairing rules that differ from the Watson-Crick rules.

Molecules with the following

Form:		Function:	
- ball bearings	- knots	- abacuses	- nuts and bolts
- beads and threads	- ladders	- capacitors	- resistors
- belts	- nets	- catalysts	- screws
- cages	- springs	- circuits	- semiconductors
- chains	- stacks	- clocks	- sensors
- chimneys	- strips	- conductors	- shuttles
- clefts	- washers	- dynamos	- superconductors
- coils	- wires	- membranes	- switches
- collars		- motors	

Scheme 6. *Stoddart's* list of objects and functions that are familiar from everyday life and for which he has proposed equivalents at the molecular level. (Taken from a lecture delivered by Prof. *Stoddart* at the ETH Zürich, 5 February 1990) [60].

2.2. Concerning Inhibitors, Suicidal Substrates, and Frustrates

Für die Biochemie braucht man mindestens so viel organische Chemie wie für die organische Chemie.^[*]
L. Ruzicka (1964)

Another important new type of synthetic target is related to the active centers of biological catalysts (enzymes, receptors, transport and channel proteins, ribosomes). Recently there has been an explosive increase in the number of proteins whose structures have been characterized, proteins taken from throughout the realm of nature, beginning with viruses and proceeding through microorganisms, plants, and animals, all the way to man. This development can be attributed primarily to advances in gene technology and to modern methods of structure determination. Sequencing of the human genome is expected to be the key to all the proteins in our bodies, which should then become more readily available through expression in other organisms. Many proteins are already available on short notice and in substantial quantity, and this means that prospects are greatly improved for success in the crystallization experiments that of necessity precede X-ray structural analysis (see below).^[77] At the same time, NMR spectroscopy is being used to carry out protein studies in solution, an approach supported by powerful computer modelling and computer dynamics (see Sec. 3). Characterization of an active center, or perhaps a substrate-enzyme complex, is the step that opens the way to further study through organic synthesis. Once the interaction between enzyme and substrate has been clarified, the likelihood is increased that an effective inhibitor can be designed. Medicinal chemistry is on the way to targeted preparation of inhibitors for all the crucial enzymes in the mammalian organism. Even agricultural chemistry is turning increasingly to selective intervention in the cellular chemistry of plants and pests.

Success in these areas demands a great deal of fantasy, considerable knowledge of structure-reactivity relationships, and experience in the efficient assembly of complex molecules—but it also requires a willingness to learn the “languages” of biochemistry, biology, and medicine.^[78, 79] The importance of biological chemistry can easily be inferred from what has already been said in this section and from Sections 2.3 and 7.2.1 below. It is also apparent, however, from the number of relevant articles published in the new review journal *Chemtracts (Organic Chemistry)*:^[80] in 1988 such articles accounted for 90 of the 500 pages, and by 1989 the proportion had grown to 130 out of 400! Other representative examples can be drawn from recent Nobel Prize lectures.^[81, 82] Effects of all this activity on the methodology of organic synthesis are evident, for example, in a series of innovative investigations of compactin and its analogues^[83] (useful for reducing cholesterol levels) as well as in syntheses of statin^[84] and other renin inhibitors (which act to lower the blood pressure).^[85] Interest in the latter has resulted in an active demand for novel approaches to non-proteinogenic amino acids,^[86] peptides, and their analogues (cf. Sec. 7).^[87]

[*] “Biochemistry requires at least as much organic chemistry as does organic chemistry.”

Organofluorine compounds frequently play a role in the synthesis of inhibitors, substrate analogues, so-called enzymatic or metabolic probes, antimetabolites, “transition state analogues”,^[88a] and suicide substrates or inhibitors.^[88b] Indeed, there has recently been a real “boom” in this field,^[89, 90] producing considerable research activity in both academia and industry. This will certainly lead to improved methods for the synthesis of organofluorine compounds,^[91, 92] but it will also provide a deeper understanding

Bond energy [kJ mol⁻¹]

C-H 416 C-F 485 C-Cl 328

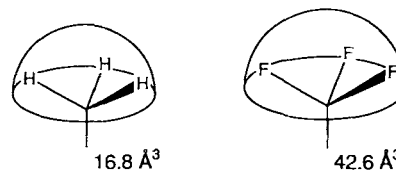
Bond length [Å]

C-H 1.09 C-F 1.38 C-Cl 1.78

Van der Waals radius [Å]

CH₃ 2.0 CF₃ 2.7 CCl₃ 3.5 C(CH₃)₃ 3.5

Van der Waals volume (hemisphere [Å³])



Electronegativity (according to Pauling)

H 2.1 C 2.5 Cl 3.0 F 4.0

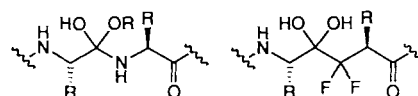
Polarizability (for CH₃X [10⁻²⁴ cm³])

H 2.59 F 2.97 Cl 4.72 Br 6.03

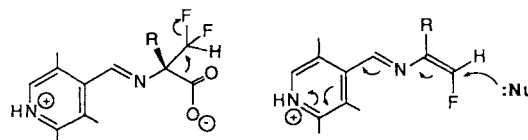
Magnetic properties (relative sensitivity)

¹H (Spin 1/2) 1.00 ¹⁹F (Spin 1/2) 0.83 ¹³C (Spin 1/2) 0.016

Competitive inhibition



Suicide inhibition

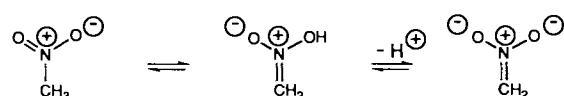
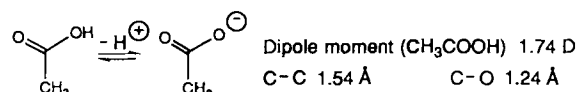


Scheme 7. Characteristic features of organofluorine compounds [91, 92]. The C-F bond is particularly strong; of all the bonds involving carbon, the C-F bond is the shortest apart from C-H; despite the fact that a CF₃ group has nearly twice the van der Waals volume of a CH₃ group, it is still capable of replacing the latter statistically in crystals (solid solutions [94a]); the C-F bond is extremely polar, but is nevertheless stable under most conditions; fluorine has a very high electronegativity, but fluorine compounds are very volatile; and substitution of CH, CH₂, or CH₃ by CF, CF₂, or CF₃ increases the lipophilicity of a compound (low polarizability of the fluorine electrons). On the other hand, fluorine substitution has enormous effects on the characteristics of functional groups: pK_a (C₂H₅OH) 16, (CF₃CH₂OH) 12.4; i.e., the trifluoro alcoholate is stabilized by 21 kJ mol⁻¹ [92i]; the introduction of F-substituted aromatic rings into pharmaceutical agents usually causes little change in general characteristics, but it leads to inhibition of oxidative metabolism (increased bioaccessibility, reduced dosage, patent “jumping”); the first fluorine-containing drugs were *Friedl’s* fluorosteroids [98]); α-CF₂ ketones exist as hydrates in aqueous solution (cf. the similarity between the resulting hydrate and the tetrahedral intermediate of a peptide serinase-cleavage [92i, 99]); α-difluoromethyl amino acids [91 d] act as irreversible inhibitors (“suicide inhibitors”) in that they lead to formation of a Michael acceptor at the active site of the enzyme responsible for pyridoxal phosphate metabolism (by nucleophilic addition to a neighboring group in the protein [100]). The magnetic properties of the ¹⁹F nucleus facilitate the investigation of receptors and metabolic phenomena without interference from other magnetic nuclei [101]. (For sources of the data on fluorine compounds generally see [102].)

of the effects of fluorine on physical properties and of the frequently unexpected reactivity of this class of compounds.^[91-97] A few aspects of the subject are illustrated in Scheme 7. The hectic state of activity in this field and the surprises that often emerge from what should be the simplest transformations of fluorine derivatives make it hard for me to resist coining a new term: *fluorates* (\equiv fluorine-containing substrates).

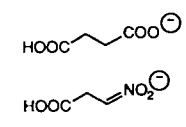
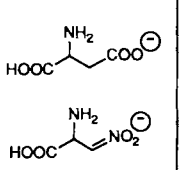
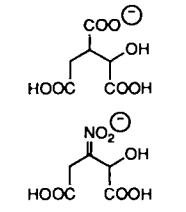
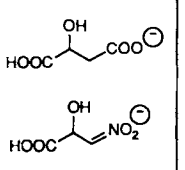
Not quite so well developed, but still subject to similar types of investigation, are nitro- and sila-analogues of physiologically active compounds, a few examples of which are shown in Schemes 8 and 9.

Properties of carboxyl and nitro groups



$pK_a(\text{CH}_3\text{NO}_2)$ 10.21 $pK_a(\text{CH}_2=\text{NO}_2\text{H})$ 3.25
 Dipole moment (CH₃NO₂) 3.46 D
 C-N 1.46 Å N-O 1.21 Å

Relative binding constants of carboxylate enzyme substrates and their nitronate analogues

	1		1
	72000		900

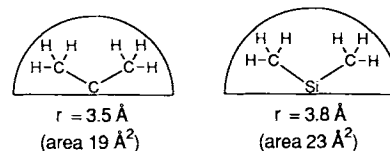
Scheme 8. A comparison of the nitronate group with the carboxylate group. According to [103], nitronate effectively mimics the characteristics of carboxylate with respect to geometry, polarity, and charge. Despite the great polarity of the nitro group [102], nitroaliphatics behave as non-polar compounds—in chromatography over silica gel, for example (NO₂ is a poor candidate for hydrogen bonding; cf. the fluorine derivatives in Scheme 7); references [95, 96, 104, 105] provide access to some of the author's preparative work and recent reviews of the literature. The greatly increased enzyme affinity of nitronate anion analogues compared with carboxylate anion substrates results in (apparently very successful) competitive inhibition [103].

Sila-isosteres of carbon compounds in particular may someday become very important, but within an entirely different context. Although sila derivatives have the same geometries as their carbon counterparts, their van der Waals dimensions are somewhat greater. In certain cases they might therefore serve as transition-state analogues for the preparation of catalytic antibodies, which would then accelerate reactions leading to the corresponding carbon systems. The same principle should apply to other heteroatom deriva-

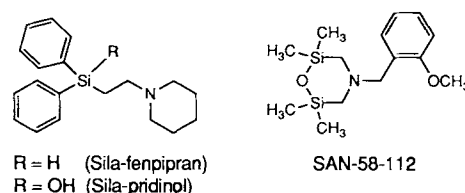
Bond lengths [Å] CX vs. SiX

C-H 1.09 C-C 1.54 C-O 1.41
 Si-H 1.48 Si-C 1.86 Si-O 1.50

Van der Waals radii [Å] C(CH₃)₂ vs. Si(CH₃)₂



Bioisosteric relationship between C/Si analogues



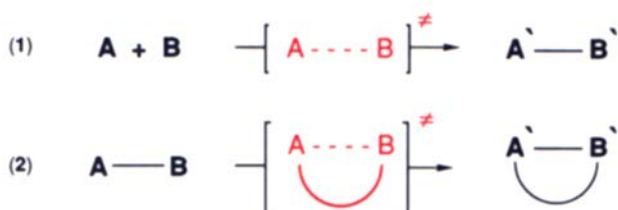
Scheme 9. Comparison of isosteric C and Si compounds. The illustrated Si isosteres of active substances [106] differ in interesting ways from the parent compounds; once again, the spatial arrangements [102, 107b] of the compounds are almost unaffected by incorporation of Si, but the reactivities (metabolizabilities) change considerably, as do electronic properties (possible formation of hypervalent species [107], σ -donor characteristics of the Si-C bond [108, 109]).—Deuterated derivatives have so far not been utilized, although the somewhat reduced size of CD₃ relative to CH₃ [110], for example, should have significant consequences, as should kinetic isotope effects [111] in interactions with receptors and in rates of metabolism (particularly on the physiological time scale).

tives as well, “organoelemental” compounds in which bonds to elements in the first row of the periodic table (such as C-H, C-N, C-C, C-O, R₃N, and R₂O bonds) are replaced by ones to elements displaying similar bonding geometries but greater bond lengths (bonds such as Si-H, Sn-H, C-P, C-Si, C-S, R₃P, R₃As, R₂S, R₂Se, etc.); the point is elaborated in the section that follows and in Schemes 10 and 11.

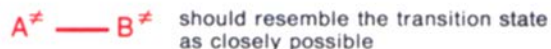
2.3. Antibodies as Catalysts in Synthetic Reactions: from Abzymes to Diels-Alder-ases

The intended targets of the molecular probes discussed in the preceding section were active centers of enzymes and receptors. Four years ago, two groups^[112, 113] in the USA showed that with the aid of the immune system^[79] chemists can also prepare selective catalysts that have antibody-type structures (i.e., immunoglobulins, giant protein molecules with molecular weights of ca. 150 000 daltons), substances that have been referred to as “abzymes” (antibody enzymes).^[112] Work in this area is particularly dependent on the chemist's imagination and knowledge. In one of the reported variants, the preparative procedure is essentially^[114] as follows (Schemes 10 and 11): first, a molecule is synthesized with a shape resembling as closely as possible either a transition state or a short-lived intermediate in the reaction to be catalyzed. This substance is treated as a hapten and coupled with a carrier molecule (e.g., a protein) to produce a combination with immunogenic properties (an antigen). The antigen is then introduced into the circulatory system of

The reactions to be catalyzed:



Desired stable molecule (hapten group)



Transformation of the hapten into an antigen

Attachment of a spacer (6–8 Å long)



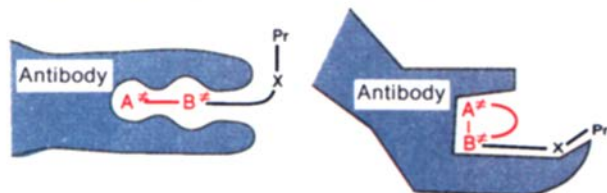
Attachment of a protein (carrier molecule)



Preparation of monoclonal antibodies against the antigen

for reaction (1)

for reaction (2)



Prerequisites for an antibody effective as an enzyme-like catalyst

The "active center" must have a greater affinity for the transition state or intermediate than for the educt or product

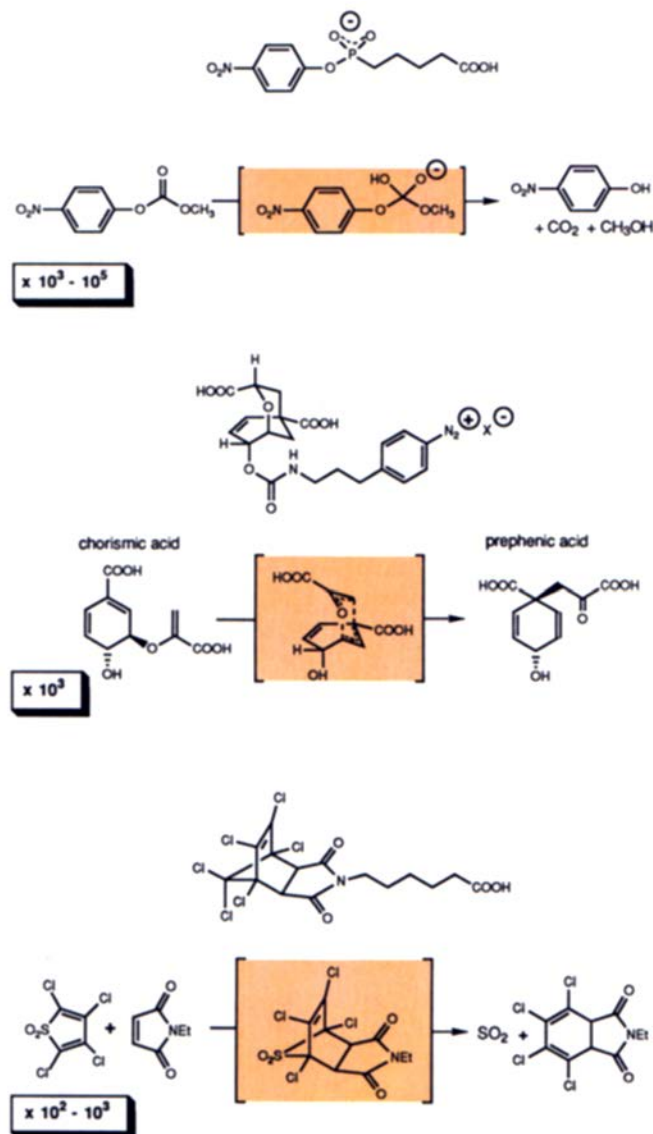
Scheme 10. Preparation of monoclonal antibodies with "recognition potential" for the arrangement of transition states or intermediates; there also exist other methods by which catalytically active antibodies (abzymes) can be prepared [114b].

a mammal,^[119] which responds with an immune reaction leading to antibodies. The antibodies are isolated, and those with the highest affinity are separated and replicated monoclally.^[120] Finally, a test is performed for catalytic effectiveness in accelerating the target reaction. Abzymes prepared in this way^[114] have been shown to accelerate by factors as great as 10^5 such reactions as ester-,^[115, 121] amide-,^[114b] and peptide-bond cleavages;^[122] lactonizations;^[123] and even Claisen rearrangements,^[116] Diels–Alder reactions (catalysis by "Diels–Alder-ase"),^[118] and redox reactions.^[124] All such reactions of course display enantioselectivity.

It would be unreasonable to suggest that synthetic chemists will soon be trying to make an abzyme for "the next step" in a multistep laboratory-scale synthesis. On the other hand, industrial chemists interested in the production of larger amounts of fine chemicals or pharmaceuticals are not likely to shy away from the effort required to prepare such custom-designed catalysts. Indeed, the day may come when

attempts will be made to develop entire reaction cascades mediated by multi-abzyme systems, with a final, irreversible step ensuring the smooth operation of a complex sequence of abzyme-catalyzed reactions. Just as has happened with enzymatic transformations,^[125] abzyme procedures are likely soon to be extended beyond the constraints of aqueous media, and some abzyme-catalyzed processes will probably prove to be essentially substrate-independent (as in the case, for example, of lipase- and esterase-catalyzed enzymatic reactions;^[126] cf. also Section 7.2.1).

We have so far been dealing with considerations that impinge directly on the synthetic organic chemist, but recent developments also have the potential for deepening our over-



Scheme 11. Three examples of abzyme-catalyzed reactions. The observed rate enhancements in ester hydrolysis [114b, 115] and in the rearrangement of chorismic to prephenic acid [116] are significantly less than those produced by natural enzymes (esterases and chorismate mutase [117]). In the case of the Diels–Alder reaction [118], the antibody—generated in response to the hapten, and replicated monoclally—must be methylated with $CH_2O/NaCNBH_3$ in order to keep it from reacting with tetrachlorothiophene dioxide (cf. suicide substrates). In each of the three examples, the hapten and the spacer are shown at the top, and directly below is the corresponding catalyzed reaction, including the transition state or intermediate and an indication of the observed extent of rate enhancement.

all understanding of molecular interactions. Examples have already been reported^[114b] of structural investigations based on the use of catalytic antibodies and their complexes with transition-state analogues, permitting identification of the interactions that are at the root of hapten affinities. In the future, investigations of this type may compete successfully with the point-mutation methodology in protein studies ("site-specific mutagenesis"), especially since they offer the prospect of a much wider choice of potential substrates ("the whole of organic chemistry"). This potential may soon be further enhanced as a result of recent successes in the biosynthetic, targeted introduction of *non-proteinogenic* amino acids into proteins.^[127–131]

3. Analysis, Computers, and Theory— No Progress without Help

—*citius, altius, fortius*^[*]
Pierre de Coubertin, father of the
modern Olympic Games

Dramatic progress in organic chemistry has always been closely linked to the introduction of new methods in analytical chemistry generally. The pace of advances increases as a direct function of the speed, sensitivity, and precision of the methods available for following a reaction, for establishing a reaction's outcome, or for determining the constitution of

[*] "Swifter, higher, stronger."

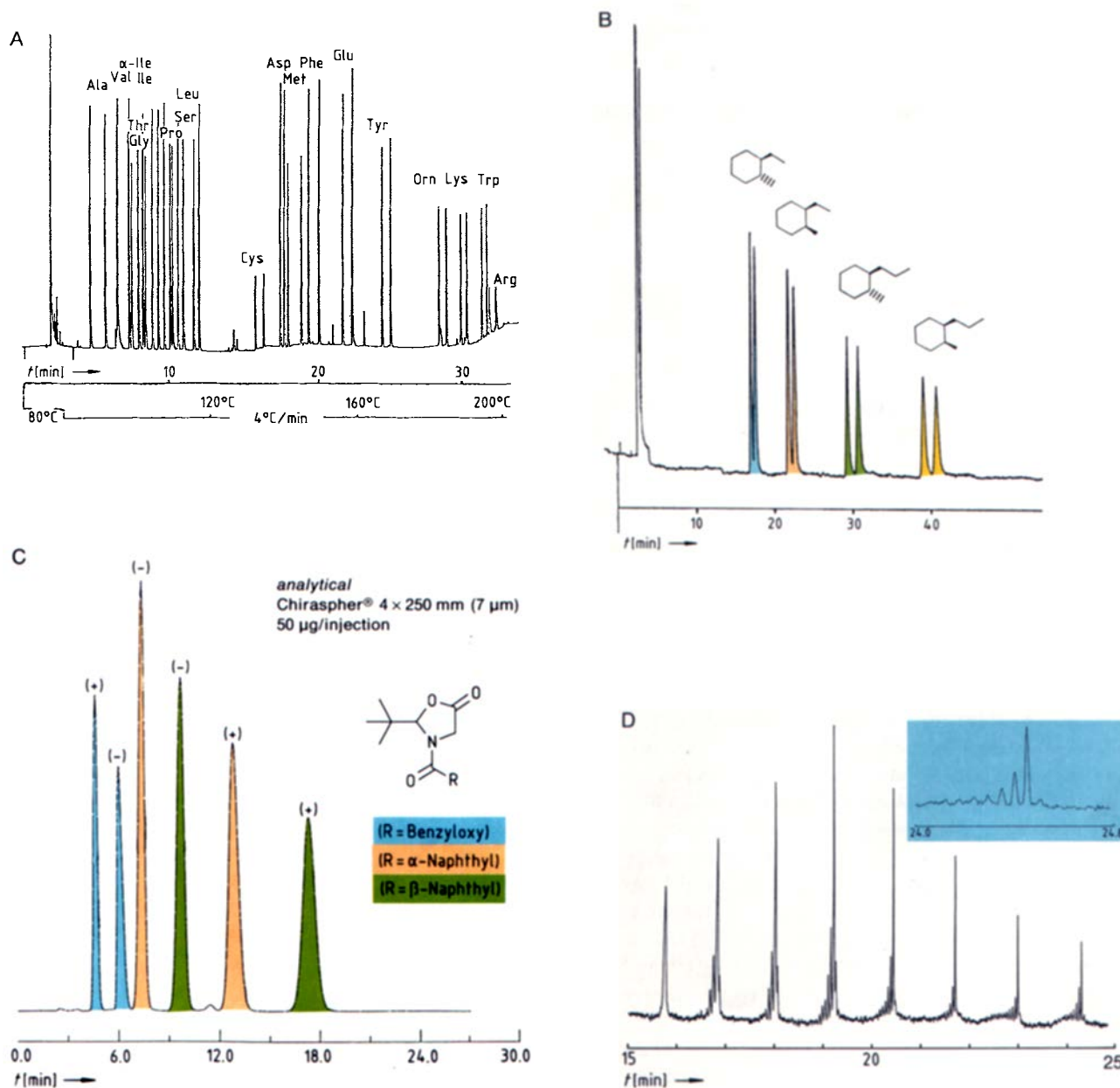


Fig. 1. Selected examples of separations accomplished with the aid of modern analytical methods. A) Gas chromatogram from a mixture of all the proteinogenic amino acids (racemic mixtures, in the form of *N*-pentafluoropropionyl isopropyl esters); Chirasil®-L-Val column containing 5% Kóvats phase [135]. B) Gas chromatogram from a preparation containing racemic *cis*- and *trans*-1-ethyl-2-methyl- and *cis*- and *trans*-1-methyl-2-propylcyclohexane; cyclodextrin column [136]. C) HPLC separation of a mixture of three racemic oxazolidinones for amino acid synthesis; Chiraspher® column [137]. D) HPLC separation of a poly(desoxy)thymidylic acid mixture, with an enlargement of the region near 160 nucleotide units; polyacrylamide gel, 3×10^7 plates [138].

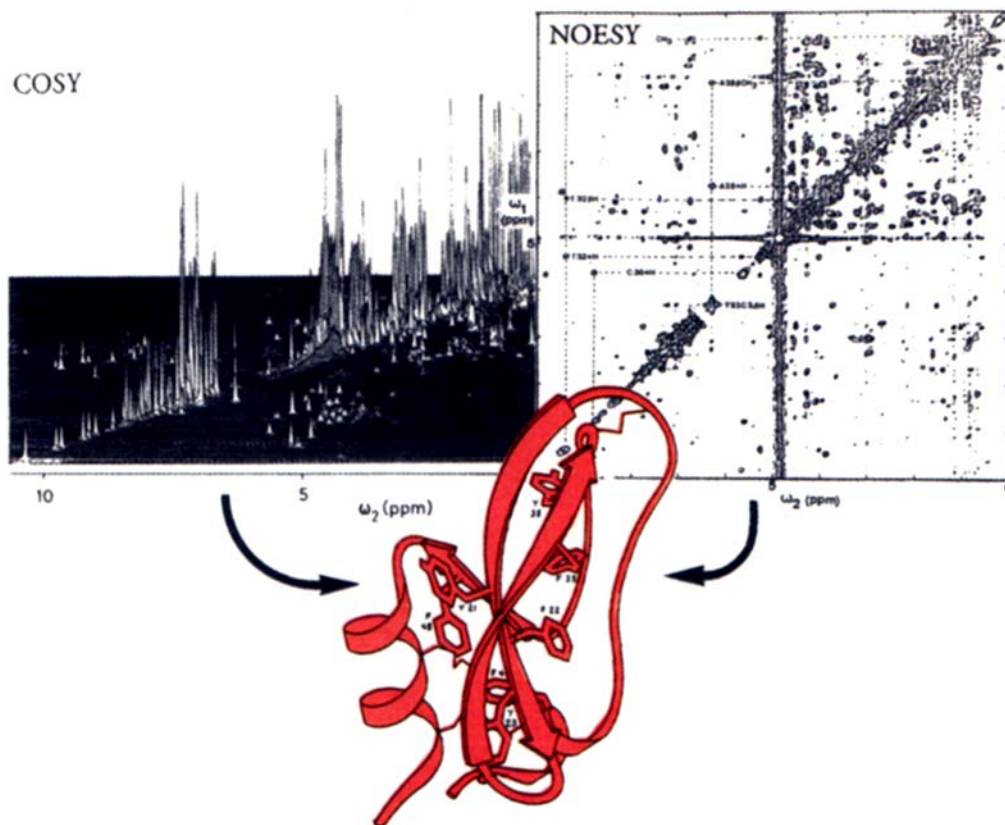


Fig. 2. 2D-NMR spectrum of the basic trypsin inhibitor from the pancreas [143]. A combination of X-ray structure analysis, NMR spectroscopy, and computer-assisted modeling/dynamic calculation on proteins results in detailed information about both their structure and their enzymatic function (see Sec. 3.3 and Fig. 8).

a mixture or the structure of a complex molecule—up to and including antibodies, DNA, or supermolecules held together by non-covalent forces. It would be wrong in a presentation such as this not to acknowledge, at least, the dependency of organic chemistry upon analytical chemistry. Unfortunately, limits of time and space preclude my doing much more than “name-dropping”, although I will provide a few key citations and introduce a handful of impressive examples.

3.1. Chromatography, NMR, and Mass Spectroscopy

The last 35 years have witnessed the advent of remarkable new analytical techniques. These can be conveniently separated into three categories: chromatography, spectroscopy, and miscellaneous methods. With respect to the first, thin-layer and gas chromatography^[132] appeared in the vanguard, then came HPLC, and finally chiral stationary phases for determining enantiomeric ratios^[133, 134] (Fig. 1). Very recent additions include HPCE (“high-performance capillary electrophoresis”)^[138] and FFF^[139] (“field flow fractionation”, which actually involves a different principle altogether). Now there is even talk of *neochromatographic* techniques.^[139, 140]

The earliest of these developments in chromatography coincided with the introduction of NMR spectroscopy, a technique whose triumphal march through chemistry is far from exhausted. Accustomed originally to small instruments based on permanent magnets and applicable only to ¹H measurements, we now take for granted sophisticated high-field

spectrometers with magnetic coils fabricated from superconducting materials. Various pulse techniques and Fourier transform capability have been incorporated into versatile devices suitable for routine multi-element analysis. 2D-^[141] and 3D-spectroscopy^[142] (Fig. 2) as well as the study of

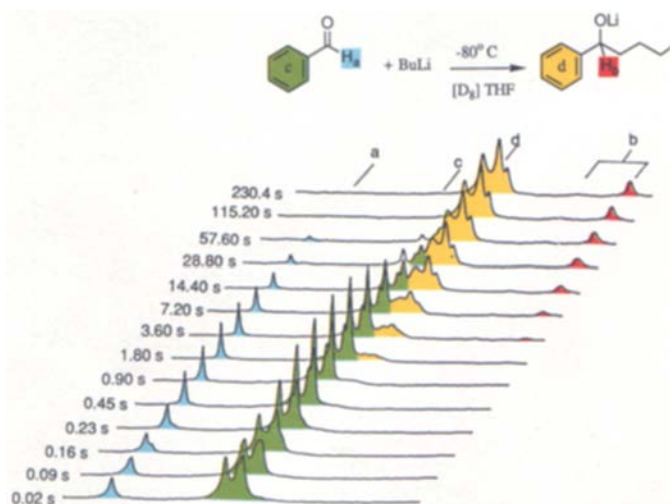


Fig. 3. Rapid-injection ¹H-NMR measurement (RI-NMR) [145] during the reaction of butyllithium with benzaldehyde at -80°C in perdeuteriotetrahydrofuran. A benzaldehyde solution of the substrate (2.3 mg in 250 μL $[\text{D}_6]\text{THF}$) and butyllithium (15 μL , 2 M in hexane) were injected into a 5 mm NMR tube (rotation frequency 10 Hz). Pulses and Fourier transforms were applied after the indicated time intervals (Bruker model WH-360) [146]. Further applications of this method involve studies of reactions of other organolithium systems and of organomagnesium compounds [147, 148], and investigations of short-lived cations [149].

dynamic processes have all become possible through the introduction of extremely clever pulse sequences,^[144] and accessories have been made available for automatic sampling and for low-temperature analysis of fast chemical processes [RI ("rapid injection") NMR methods, cf. Fig. 3].^[145, 147]

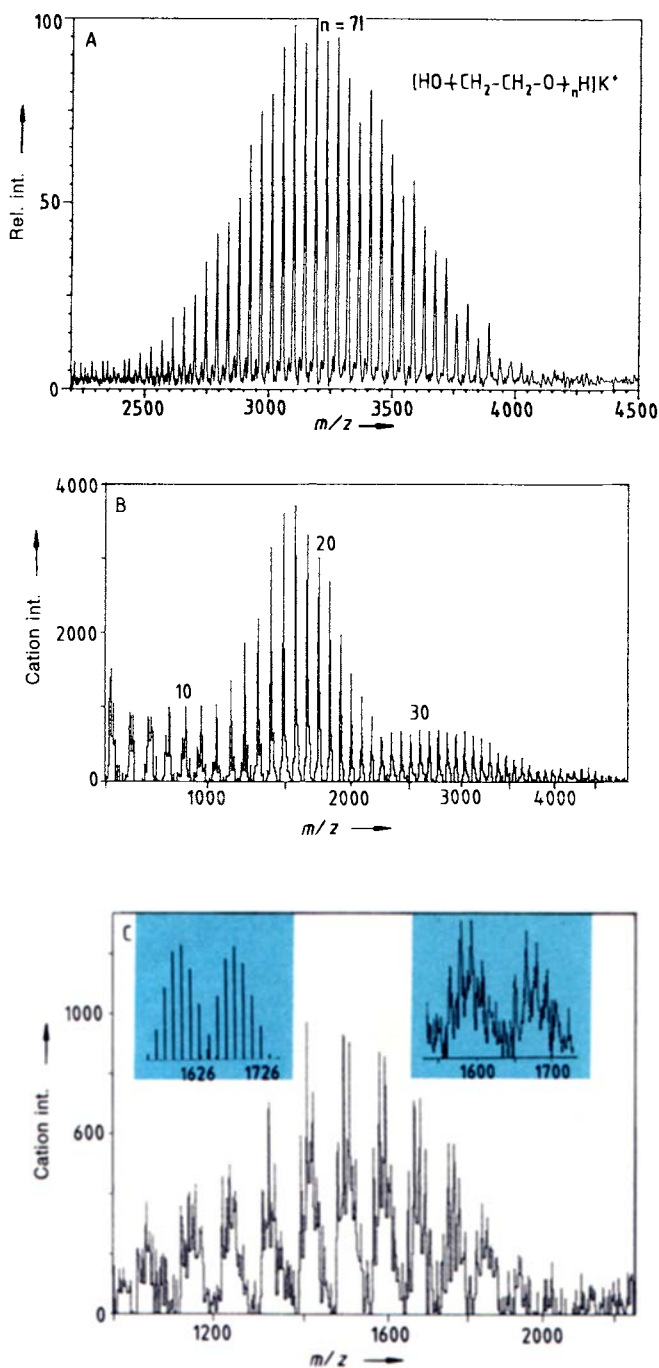


Fig. 4. Analysis of the molecular weight distribution of polymers by mass spectroscopy. A) Laser-desorption Fourier-transform mass spectrum (LD-FTMS) of a poly(ethylene glycol) sample (mean molecular weight 3550 dalton) [155]. B) Plasma-desorption mass spectra (PDMS) of poly[(*R*)-3-hydroxybutyric ester] [PHB, mean molecular weight 2740 dalton (osmometric)] and C) of a copolymer consisting of 78% PHB and 22% poly[(*R*)-3-hydroxyvaleric ester] (BIO-POL®). The inserts show observed intensities and intensities calculated for a statistical distribution of HB and HV [156]. Recently, a special laser-desorption mass-spectroscopic method was used to detect the molecular ion of the protein bovine albumin (67 000 dalton) [157]. Coupled capillary-zone electrophoresis/ion-spray mass spectroscopy permitted the detection of (multiply charged) molecular ions from proteins with molecular weights as high as 150 000 dalton [154c].

Chiral shift reagents now permit the direct determination by NMR spectroscopy of enantiomer ratios,^[134] and difference-nuclear Overhauser effect measurements are used routinely as a source of information about configuration, once determined almost exclusively by "wet chemical" methods (i.e., chemical correlations). It seems quite likely that NMR will soon be providing structural resolution at the level of one C–C bond length (1.5 Å) with proteins containing over 100 amino acid residues. Indeed, bets have been placed on the question of whether NMR spectroscopists or X-ray crystallographers will be the first to establish a protein structure with a given degree of precision. The principal differences between the two methods are that NMR deals with structures as they exist in solution rather than in the crystalline phase, and only NMR is capable of probing dynamic processes.^[141–152] Solid-state NMR spectroscopy is also well on the way to becoming a routine technique.^[153]

Mass spectroscopy has undergone developments comparable in importance to those of NMR. For example, FAB ionization has finally made it possible to apply this technique to the detection and study of molecules of ever-increasing size. Radically new ionization techniques^[154] have been introduced very recently, and these are currently undergoing tests (cf. Fig. 4). The combinations GC/MS, HPLC/MS, and HPCE/MS have facilitated analysis of the most complicated mixtures as well as high molecular mass materials—a major advance for chemistry, but one subject to serious abuse by those who ignore *Paracelsus*' still valid definition of a "poison".^[158]

The fact that organic synthesis is now preoccupied with increasingly complex systems has effectively brought an end to the days when a synthetic chemist could hope to identify a product with a "quick glance" at a set of IR, NMR, and mass spectra. Today, and even more in the future, such problems warrant the involvement of teams of specialists. The methods available for structural analysis are now so diverse that one can no longer aspire to be both an imaginative chemist who studies a wide range of reactions and an expert at analyzing the resulting products. On the other hand, a "super-spectroscopist" runs the risk of becoming little more than a sterile technician in the absence of contact and collaborative interaction with those in a position to recognize and investigate important chemical problems and isolate species with intriguing new structures.^[159]

3.2. X-Ray Structure Analysis—Also Valuable for Probing Reactivity!

The difference between a chemist and a crystallographer can be compared to two people who try to ascertain what furniture is present in a darkened room; one probes around in the dark breaking the china, while the other stays by the door and switches on the light!

J. D. Dunitz (1977)

Among the remaining analytical methods, X-ray structure analysis surely deserves to be mentioned first.^[160] It has

become impossible for a synthetic organic chemist to remain competitive without access to this technique. Tears well up in crystallographers' eyes when they hear synthetic chemists assert that X-ray structure analysis is on the verge of becoming a type of spectroscopy. Instruments are indeed being developed that use more powerful X-ray tubes and incorporate faster mechanical devices for more rapid collection of reflections, and increasingly efficient computers and better software^[161] are being incorporated for the solution of structures. It is now possible to carry out routine X-ray structural analyses of moderately complex molecules in the same amount of time that used to be set aside for NMR analysis. State-of-the-art technology for the solution of very large structures is soon likely to feature a synchrotron as the source of short-wavelength radiation, and to invoke non-monochromatic radiation (as in the original Laue method, cf. Fig. 5).^[162–164] The ability to grow perfect single crystals of pure compounds—one of the most ancient of chemical arts—will once again command respect in the laboratory. Chemists who display a combination of dexterity and devotion as they manipulate their products will stand the greatest chance of success in this endeavor. The foregoing generalization is equally applicable to small and large structures;^[165, 166] compounds that are stable and those that are extremely air-sensitive,^[167a] and materials subject to decomposition^[167b] well below room temperature,^[168] loss of solvent,^[169] melting,^[170] or the development of plastic crystallinity.^[171]

It has recently become apparent that X-ray diffraction can be important to the chemist not only for establishing the structures of isolated products, but also as a means of learning something about the structures of reactive intermediates—and therefore about reactivity in general. Many of the idiosyncrasies and imponderables associated with the chemistry of polar organometallic compounds have become better understood, or have even been circumvented entirely, once the corresponding crystal structures were “seen”;^[167, 171–174] four recent examples are presented in Fig. 6. Other cases show how structural data can be correlated with the reactivity of compounds (the principle of structure–reactivity correlation)^[179–181] or with force constants.^[182] Three examples are presented in Fig. 7 in which pyramidalization of trigonal carbon atoms, determined in the crystalline phase, has been used to explain reactivities in solution. It is to be hoped that the future will bring more such non-routine applications of structure determination, and it is almost certain that X-ray results will continue to “open the eyes” of synthetic chemists. The crystallographic data bank in Cambridge (CSD)^[189] already contains a wealth of uninterpreted information, a veritable treasure trove waiting to be exploited by the initiated!

It is difficult to predict which other analytical techniques will provide valuable information for synthetic chemists in the future.^[190] We look with envy, for example, at tunneling electron microscopy,^[191] which permits one to probe surfaces with a resolution sufficient to cause pyrrole and benzene rings—even individual xenon atoms—to become “visible”,^[192a] and capable of revealing a piece of double-stranded DNA as a kind of “molecular braid”.^[192b]

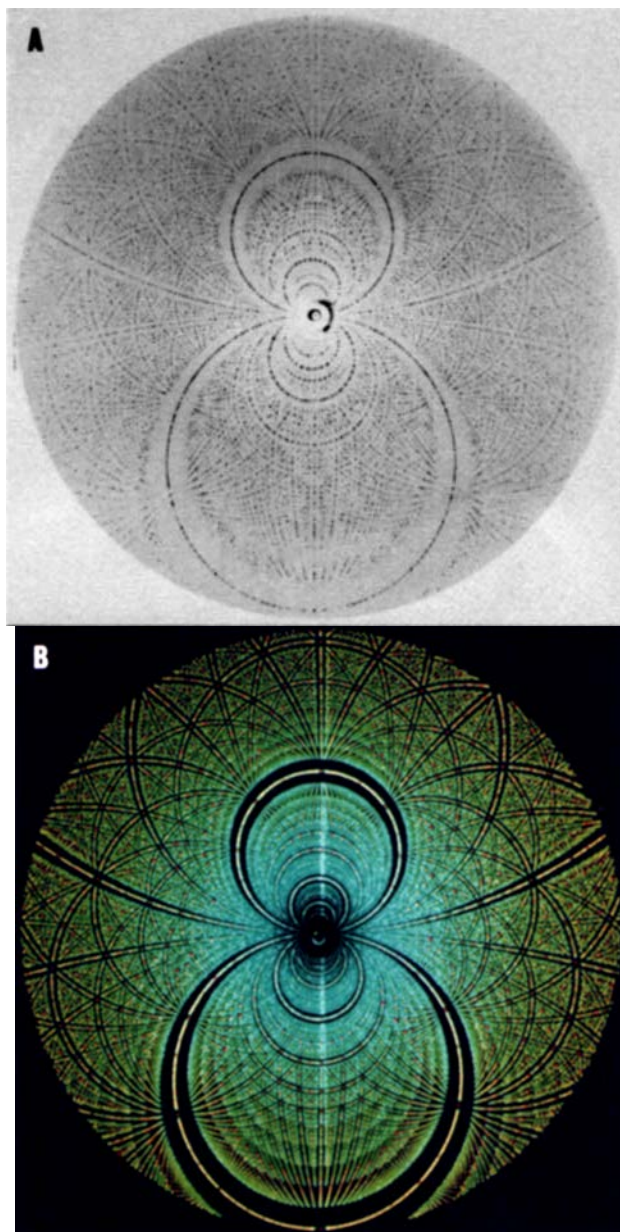


Fig. 5. Laue diffraction pattern of glycogen phosphorylase B. The use of high intensity, non-monochromatic synchrotron irradiation permits the collection within minutes of the data associated with a large protein or nucleic acid molecule—even an entire crystalline virus [162, 163]. Polychromatic irradiation permits a great many planes to fulfill the conditions of reflection, so that a single 100 μ s “shot” can produce 150 000 measurable reflections. Employing a video camera as the recording device makes it possible to record the reflections generated by several pulses directed in rapid succession at a rotating crystal. This method is of course equally applicable to crystals of smaller molecules or even typical inorganic solids, although it requires crystals of higher quality than those typically used for monochromatic irradiation. *J. Hajdu* [164] has visions of employing pulse lengths of 10–40 ps, intervals of a few ns, and intensities equivalent to those produced by the highest energy synchrotrons to investigate on the ps time scale reactions occurring in the crystalline state. Nevertheless, enormous problems remain to be overcome (computer programs for the corresponding structural calculations, radiation damage, etc.). A: Laue photograph of glycogen phosphorylase B (space group $P4_32_12$, $a = b = 128.8$, $c = 116.2$ Å), taken at station 9.7 of the Daresbury synchrotron radiation source. The crystal was rotated 33.75° from the position with a^* antiparallel to the beam and c^* coinciding with the spindle of a one circle camera. Wavelength range: 0.20–2.10 Å; crystal to film distance: 133.8 mm; film radius: 59 mm; exposure time: 1 s; predicted total number of reflections: 49 570.—B: Computer-generated Laue pattern of glycogen phosphorylase B (parameters as above) at 2.4 Å resolution. Reflections were color-coded to their wavelengths: blue signifies 0.20 Å and red is 2.10 Å (other wavelengths shown correspondingly in relation to the visible spectrum; computer program written by *I. J. Clifton*, Laboratory of Molecular Biophysics, Oxford University); total number of reflections: 49 570.

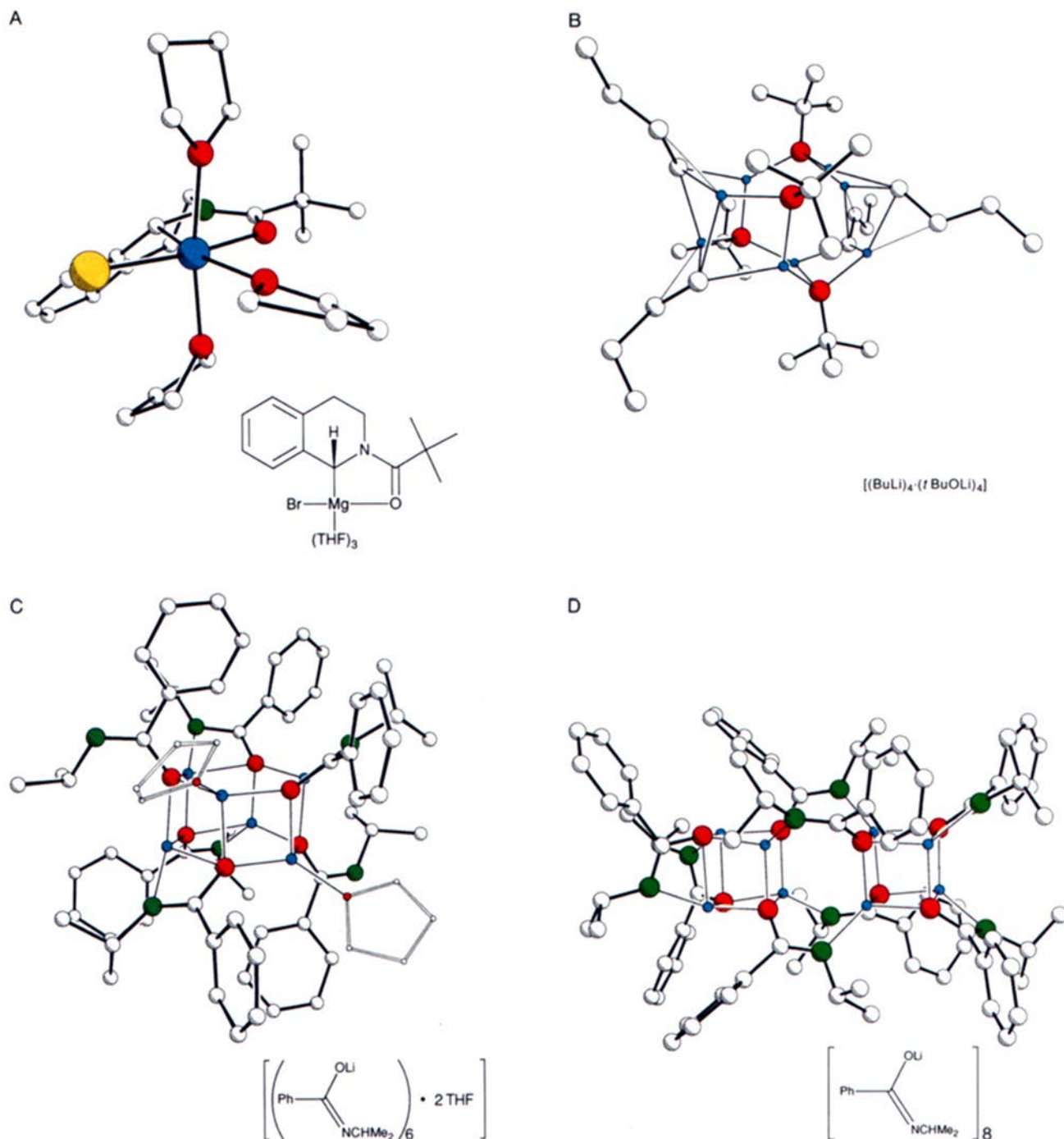


Fig. 6. Four structures of polar organometallic compounds of preparative significance. A) A tetrahydroisoquinoline derivative metallated in the 1-position; in contrast to the Li analogue, the Mg derivative whose crystal structure is shown here [174] adds with high diastereoselectivity to aldehydes [175]; structural data (Mg octahedral, Li tetrahedral; one of the THF solvent molecules is considerably further removed from the metal than the other two) were used in the development of a mechanistic model. B) Crystal structure [176] of an octameroid complex with the composition $[(\text{BuLi})_4 \cdot (t\text{-BuOLi})_4]$. Complex bases derived from butyllithium and potassium *tert*-butyl alcoholate (Lochmann-Schlösser bases [177]) prove to be much more efficient deprotonating agents than their components; it has been suggested that the uniqueness of such bases is a consequence of their complex structure. C) and D) Hexamer and octamer of lithiated benzoic acid isopropylamide [178]; the existence of such complex structures may be responsible for the remarkably selective reactions of polyolithiated oligopeptides [172].

3.3. Quantum Mechanics and Force Fields: Ever Larger Pictures, Increasingly Reliable (a Contribution to Chemistry from Microchips)

Electronic data processing has played an important part in all the dramatic advances in instrumental analysis described

above^[193]—a contribution of microelectronics to chemistry. The same applies to other areas of considerable interest to the synthetic chemist: literature searching, the organization of information about reactions, retrosynthetic analysis, structural data banks, structural and dynamic modelling of molecules and transition state geometries, and *ab initio* cal-

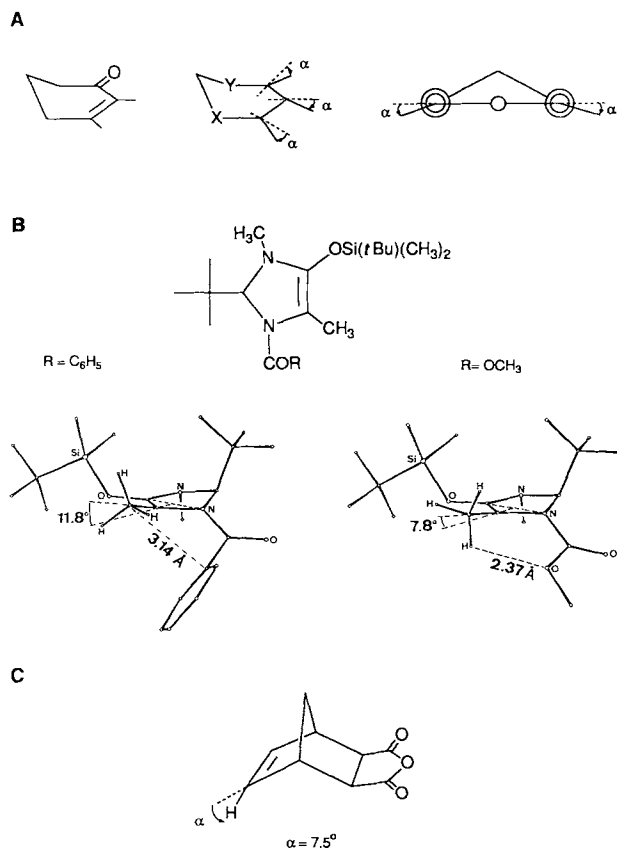


Fig. 7. Pyramidalization and reactivity at trigonal centers. A) In the crystalline state, cyclohexenones and similar derivatives with five atoms nearly in a plane and a sixth atom outside this plane ("sofa" conformation) often display pyramidalization of the trigonal centers in precisely that direction from which attack occurs during reactions transforming the trigonal centers into tetragonal centers [183]. B) Crystal structures of silylenol ethers from imidazolidinones, where $R = C_6H_5$ or OCH_3 ; the trigonal, methyl-substituted C atoms are displaced by 7.8 or 11.8° ($\Delta = 0.07, 0.11 \text{ \AA}$) from the plane of the five-membered ring, and pyramidalization is in the direction from which reaction occurs with electrophiles for both the Si enol ethers and the corresponding Li enolates [184] (see also Scheme 12). C) The crystal structure of a norbornene derivative (determined using neutron diffraction) displays pyramidalization in the *exo* direction for the trigonal carbon atoms of the C–C double bond [185] (cf. the suggestion made in 1967 that the unexpectedly high *exo* selectivity in reactions of norbornenes might be due to torsional effects [186, 187], as well as *Huisgen's* "Factor X" [188]).

culations, to name but a few. Computer technology and the advent of instantaneous worldwide data transfer have transformed the everyday life of the chemist, and their importance will certainly continue to grow. Table 1 contains a list of computer programs we have assembled for use in our research group. Most are for the Apple Macintosh computers that are running day and night in our laboratories and offices, serving also as terminals that can be used for tapping the extensive resources of the ETH computer center.

Product and transition-state geometries of increasingly large molecules and even supermolecules can be simulated effectively with the aid of computer programs that are also constantly increasing in their power. The demonstrated reliability of such predictions—judged on the basis of comparisons with structural parameters obtained through spectroscopy or diffraction—has caused even novices to trust computed results for systems that are not (or not yet!) susceptible to experimental verification (cf. the examples in Scheme 12). Virtually all the fundamental reactions of or-

ganic synthesis^[218]—including nucleophilic addition to carbonyl groups,^[219] the Michael addition,^[220] the aldol addition,^[221] 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition,^[222] the Diels–Alder reaction,^[223] hydroboration,^[224] and addition to double bonds with stereogenic centers at their allyl positions^[219, 220–224]—have been subjected to more or less elaborate calculations based on force field and/or ab initio methods. "Theoretical Chemistry en route to a Theory of Chemistry" is a proclamation^[225] that pertains not only to very simple systems, and not just to reactants; it even embraces solvents (in modeling,^[226] as well as in the context of proteins and nucleic acids;^[227] cf. Fig. 8).

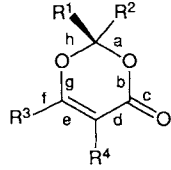
Drawing	ChemDraw [195]
Literature searching	Chemical Abstracts databases Substructure searches [196]
Retrosynthesis and reactivity [17b]	CAMEO (Computer-Assisted Mechanistic Evaluation of Organic Reactions) [197] CASP (Computer Assisted Synthesis Planning) [198] CHIRON ("Chiral Synthons") [199] LHASA (Logic and Heuristics Applied to Syntheses Analysis) [17b,200]
Reactions [201]	ORAC (Organic Reaction Access by Computer) [202] REACCS (Reaction Access System) [203] SYNLIB (Synthetic Library) [204]
Structures	CSD (Cambridge Structural Database "Cambridge File") [189]
Modeling	MacMoMo [205] Chem 3 D Plus [206] Macro Model [207] (MM2 [208]) [209]
ab initio calculations [210]	Monster-Gauss [211] CADPAC [212] GAMESS [213] MOPAC [214]

4. Experimental Design, Experimental Procedures, Types of Reactions, and Reaction Techniques—A Question of More Than Just the Scale of the Reaction

Necessity is the mother of invention!

Many of the modern techniques for carrying out reactions or purifying products still have a reputation for being somewhat exotic, and certainly inapplicable to large-scale work, but it is easy to foresee the day when these same methods will begin to play a significant role in the manufacture of organic compounds, opening the way to the synthetic reactions that depend on them. Meanwhile, other industrial processes that are now wide-spread will need to be abandoned because they are associated with indefensible levels of risk and the cost of retaining them will prove too high [e.g., reactions in hexamethylphosphotriamide (HMPT), which has mutagenic properties].^[228] When I speak here of industry I am really referring to the preparation (usually in several steps) of specialty chemicals—particularly pharmaceutical agents, perfumes, vitamins, and agricultural products—not the bulk manufacture of petrochemicals, solvents, or polymer precursors.

A

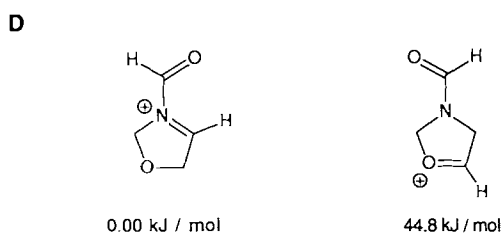
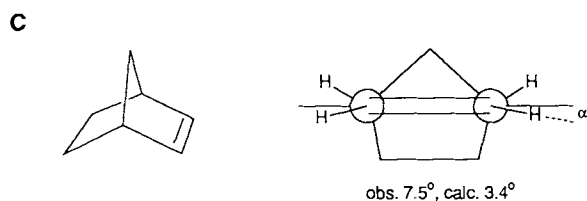
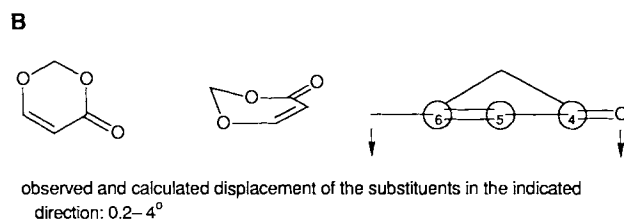
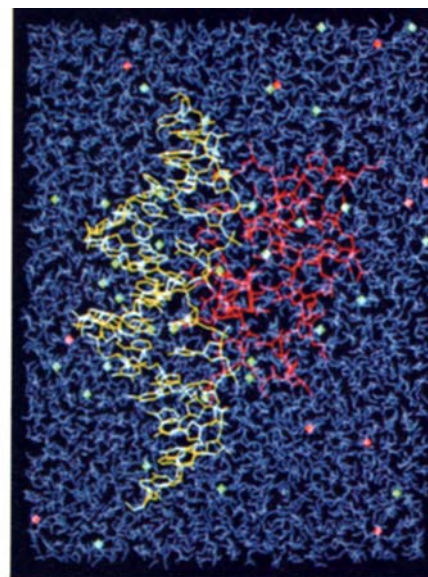


Bond	a	b	c	d
Average value	1.430	1.371	1.202	1.443
Calculated	1.422	1.383	1.195	1.467

Bond	e	f	g	h
Average value	1.336	1.487	1.359	1.427
Calculated	1.322		1.366	1.436

Angle	ab	bc	bd	cd	de
Average value	116.2	118.1	114.5	127.2	121.3
Calculated	118.6	120.0	113.8	126.2	120.5

Angle	eg	ef	fg	gh	ah
Average value	119.9	127.8	112.3	114.4	110.0
Calculated	122.9	124.5	112.6	114.5	111.5



Scheme 12. A comparison of several structures obtained by crystal structure analysis with predictions based on ab initio calculations. A) Observed and computed (3-21G for the unsubstituted dioxinone $R^1 = R^2 = R^3 = R^4 = H$) pyramidalization of the trigonal C atoms of dioxinones (cf. Fig. 7); bond lengths in Å, angles in degrees [183]. B) Pyramidalization at the trigonal centers of norbornene; comparison of observed parameters (Fig. 7) [185] with predictions (STO-3G) made many years earlier [215]. C) The acyliminium ion is found experimentally to be more stable than the oxonium ion, and it is also predicted to be more favorable by ab initio calculations (3-21G) [216]. Perhaps the most ambitious calculations to date (MP3/6-311++G**//6-31G*) are due to Wiberg [217], and they have shaken the foundations of our qualitative models of resonance stabilization.

sors. In this context, many methods have already been introduced into large-scale practice that only a few years ago would have classed as truly bizarre (“the stuff of academia”). Consider the following examples, arranged al-

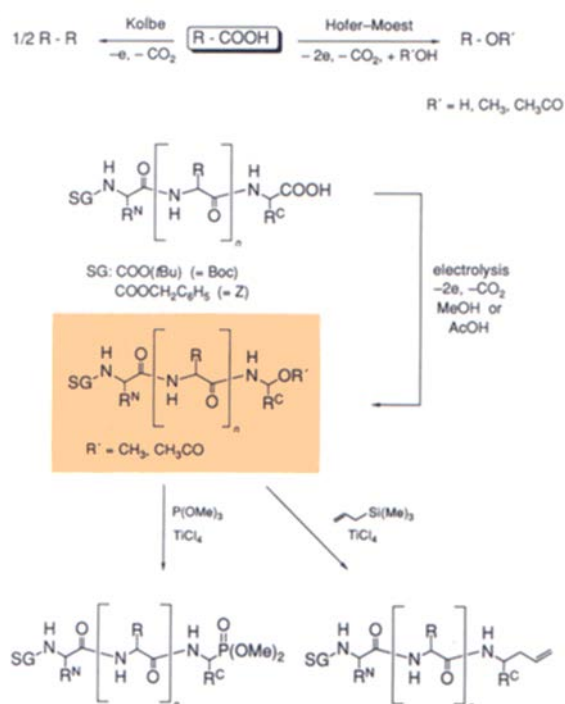
Fig. 8. Modelling in chemistry from the early days to the present. A) Calculations by van Gunsteren et al. (a complex of a DNA containing 14 base pairs with the lac-repressor protein from *Escherichia coli* in the presence of 34 Na^+ ions, 10 Cl^- ions, and 3906 H_2O molecules; support provided by NMR data) [227]. B) “Match box” models of van t’Hoff (from the chemistry museum in the *Maison de chimie* of the French Chemical Society in Paris).

phabetically and supplemented with illustrations (or at least key literature references).

- Biological-chemical reactions (i.e., processes involving microorganisms and enzymes) are a good place to start, although some have actually been in limited use for years (cf. Reichstein’s vitamin C synthesis).^[229] BASF now prepares (*R*)-lactic acid and various fragrances by fermentative routes; ICI makes tons of poly[(*R*)-3-hydroxybutanoate] by fermentation,^[230] and the company has recently developed a process for the production of polyphenylene starting with *cis*-cyclohexa-3,5-dien-1,2-diol, an enzymatic oxidation product of benzene;^[231] amino acids are prepared in Japan with immobilized enzymes and microorganisms that display unbelievably long catalytic lifetimes; and enantioselective esterification and saponification with lipases are accepted as standard procedures in both large- and small-scale applications (cf. also “abzymes” and the EPC synthesis, Sections 2.3 and 7.2).
- Chromatography over aluminum oxide, silica gel, or ion exchangers has apparently proven to be economically feasible in the purification of products like cyclosporin^[232]

and in the bulk isolation of amino acids from protein hydrolyzates.^[233] About ten years ago, a synthetic chemist in the pharmaceutical industry reacted to a management directive stating that active ingredients were no longer to be developed as enantiomeric mixtures by exclaiming “Then from now on we’ll only study achiral compounds!” A decade later, chromatographic separation (by preparative HPLC) of a kilogram of an enantiomeric mixture is thought to be possible for less than 1000 DM (ca. \$600).^[133d]

- Clays, zeolites, and aluminum oxide have been recommended as catalysts or carriers for synthetic reagents.^[234]
- Electrolysis is seeing increasing use both in industry^[235, 236] and in the laboratory^[237, 238] (cf. Scheme 13).



Scheme 13. Electrolysis of carboxylic acids and its application to the modification of peptides [239]. The great advantage of carboxylic acid electrolysis in particular is the fact that no electrolyte is required, and it is not necessary to employ divided cells. Addition of an amine causes the solution to become conductive; CO₂ is formed at the anode, and H₂ at the cathode. Equipment demands are minimal. “Normal” carboxylic acids afford Kolbe coupling products, while α -heterosubstituted acids undergo oxidative decarboxylation [237, 238]. In the case of oligopeptides (with up to six amino acid residues), electrolysis permits straightforward modification of the acid end of the molecule [239]; cf. the formation of phosphonic acid and allyl derivatives (polar vs. lipophilic end groups).

Indirect electrolysis^[240] has proven particularly attractive, since it can be regarded as a catalytic process (e.g., an electrochemically generated oxidizing agent undergoes reduction in the course of a “perfectly normal” substrate oxidation, and is then regenerated at an electrode).^[241]

- Fluorination with elemental fluorine is now a subject of active investigation even in industrial laboratories.^[92]
- High- and very-high-pressure conditions (up to 20 kbar) permit the realization of reactions with negative activation volumes (ΔV^\ddagger).^[242] For example, Diels–Alder reactions between sterically hindered components become feasible under such conditions, whereas equilibrium consid-

erations preclude the usual approach of simply heating the mixture of starting materials to a high temperature.

- Low and very low temperatures^[243] under inert atmosphere have become commonplace even in large reactors—a source of some satisfaction for those who 20 years ago were telling industrial chemists about the remarkable selectivity of reactions with organometallic reagents at -100°C under argon, often to be greeted with smiles reflecting pity for the naiveté of “academic eggheads”. To-

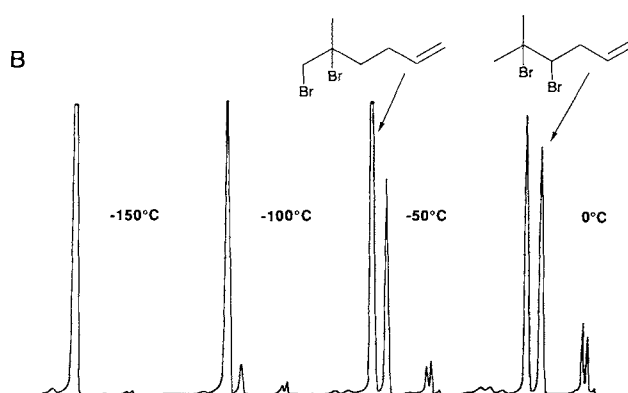
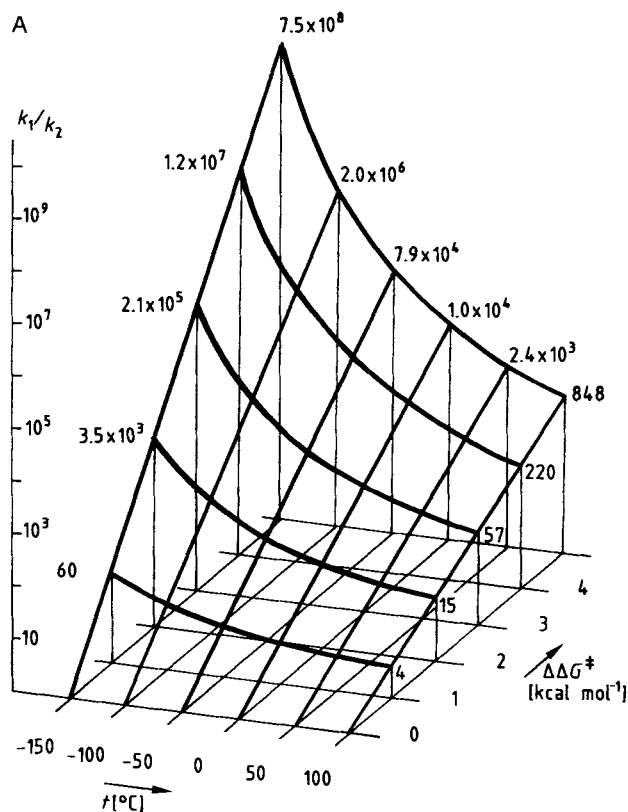


Fig. 9. Increase in the selectivity of reactions at extremely low temperature [243a]. A) 3D diagram showing the relationship between the yields of two products (from competing reactions, both first-order) as a function of difference in enthalpies of activation ($\Delta\Delta G^\ddagger$) and temperature. B) Gas chromatogram of the reaction mixture obtained on treatment of 2-methyl-1,5-hexadiene with bromine; ratios of the principal components at 0°C (in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{CHCl}_3$), -50°C (in CHF_2Cl), -100°C (in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{CHCl}_3$), and -150°C (in CHF_2Cl) 1:1, 2:1, 200:1, > 500:1. Of course, lower temperatures do not always result in greater selectivity [243 b], since selectivity is a function of the relative temperature dependencies of competing reactions, which intersect at the isoselective temperature [243 c]. Complex reactions (sequential reactions, pre-equilibria, systems with feedback) also lead to situations much more complicated than that depicted in diagram A [172, 243 d-f, 253].

day, when these same “deranged prophets” are invited to tour the “holiest-of-holies”, they are likely to encounter a perfectly ordinary-looking 1500 L reaction vessel—cooled by liquid nitrogen!—to which is being added 150 L of butyl lithium solution. The result of such efforts is often a considerable increase in selectivity, achieved despite free energy of activation differences smaller than one kcal mol⁻¹ [243] (cf. Fig. 9). An example of a continuous low-temperature process is outlined in Fig. 10. [247] Even C–C bond formation with the aid of lithiated 1,3-dithianes, [181] now a standard laboratory method but one that requires low temperatures, [31, 248] has been adapted for large-scale application.

- **Microwaves are the answer!**—or so it would appear from the increasing number of papers in which this approach to introducing energy is described as the “method of choice”. [249]
- **Ozonolyses are being used in the manufacture of specialty chemicals.** [250] No one would have believed that possible in the days when I was working on my dissertation with *Criegee!*
- **Photoreactions (progeny of a venerable family of chemical transformations)** [251] now are employed not only for initiating chain reactions, but also under circumstances in which the quantum yield is smaller than 1, especially if they lead in a single step to structural changes that cannot be realized in other ways [252–254] (cf. Table 4G and Scheme 20B).
- **Radical reactions were viewed with considerable suspicion by synthetic chemists as recently as 10 years ago,** attracting favor only among those interested in the study of mechanisms. [255] Today they are securely embedded in the methodology of synthesis, [256–258] and it is likely they will become still more important, especially as tin derivatives relinquish their roles as chain initiators and synthetic reagents generally. [259]
- **Salt effects are as old as organic chemistry itself.** It has recently been discovered, however, that alkali metal and alkaline earth salts in particular have extraordinary solubilizing effects with respect to compounds otherwise insoluble in organic solvents (e.g., polyolithiated derivatives [172] and oligopeptides; [260] cf. Table 2 and Fig. 11).
- **Solid-phase syntheses have been achieved on a wide variety of carriers.** [8, 263] Combination of the Merrifield peptide synthesis with modern separation methods has even made it possible to prepare relatively large peptide segments useful in the pharmaceutical industry for the *production* of active ingredients. [264]
- **Solid–solid reactions are not likely to evoke images that are especially appealing.** Nevertheless, close inspection of the abstracts from a conference [265] on the subject [54, 266] reveals astonishing possibilities. A few examples are presented in Scheme 14.
- **Solvents are more and more becoming the “problem children” in applied organic chemistry.** For instance, it is absolutely necessary that new and safer techniques be developed for the use of dichloromethane in those cases where it cannot be avoided, techniques that will guarantee the recycling of over 95% of the solvent. The urgency of finding replacements for the equally unique HMPT has already been noted. [228] Easily recoverable chiral sol-

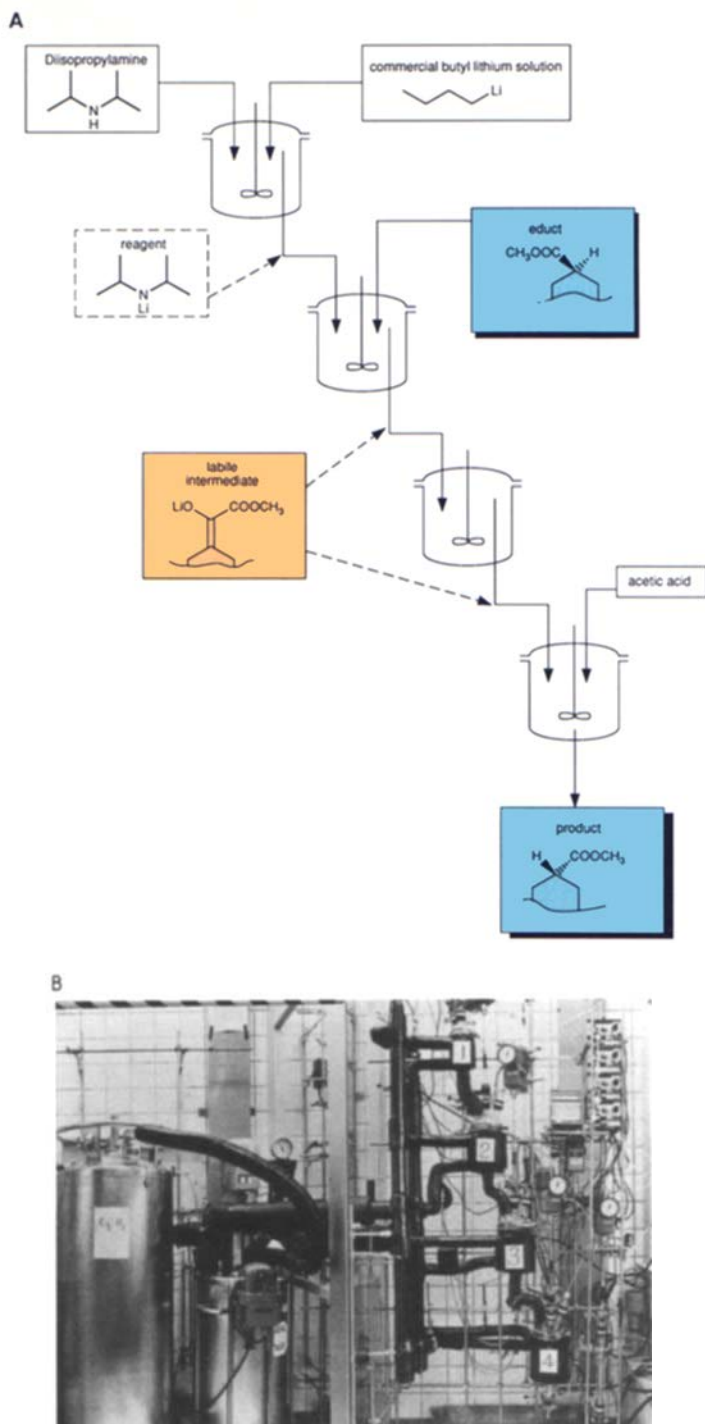


Fig. 10. Example of a low-temperature reaction carried out as a continuous process. Dihydrolysergic acid methyl ester is deprotonated to the Li enolate using lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) generated in situ. Subsequent protonation results in iso-9,10-dihydrolysergic acid methyl ester [245, 246]. A) Schematic representation of the process, and B) photograph of the pilot facility [244]. 1–4 correspond to the stirred reactors in A.

vents, especially ones available in both enantiomeric forms, [276] would be useful for enhancing stereoselectivity. [277, 278]

- **Ultrasound has been found to work wonders in many heterogeneous reactions—sometimes in homogeneous systems as well.** [249, 279, 280] It is especially effective for activating surfaces (e.g., in virtually any reaction that involves a dissolving metal) and has become a standard

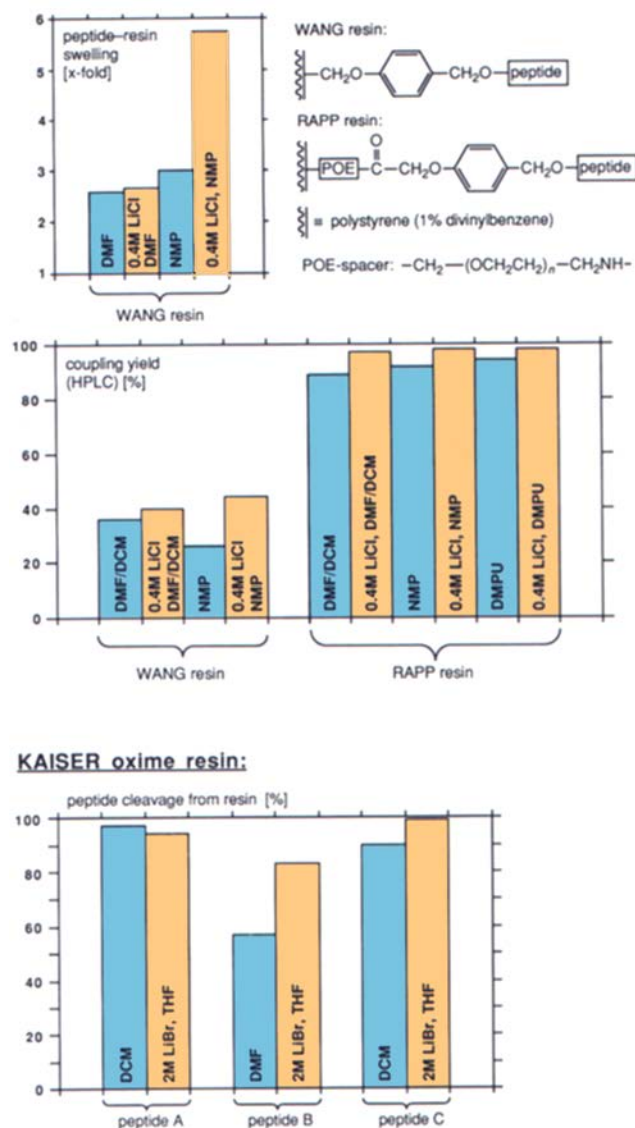


Fig. 11. Use of LiX-containing solvents [260] in Merrifield peptide syntheses involving various anchoring groups and coupling methodologies. The peptides chosen were notorious for a tendency to undergo aggregation (β -pleated sheet!), which normally implies a decrease in yield after a certain chain length has been attained. Experiments with Rapp and Wang resins [261] as well as with Kaiser oxime resin [262]. Polystyrene/1% divinylbenzene was the basis resin in each case. DCM = dichloromethane; NMP = *N*-methylpyrrolidone.

method in the research laboratory, where an ultrasonic cleaning bath will usually do the job. To the best of my knowledge, however, no technological solution has so far been found to the problem of adapting ultrasound techniques to a large reaction vessel.

- Water has been recommended^[281–284] as a medium for organic reactions, even ones involving organometallic intermediates. The advantages of water as a solvent are self-evident.

Table 2. Solubilization of oligopeptides in tetrahydrofuran and other organic solvents through the addition of salts and titanates. The reported maximum solubility is often achieved only after redissolving the residue from a much more dilute solution [260]. This method made it possible to obtain solutions of peptides soluble in *no* other solvent (example at the bottom of the table) [262]. For an application involving solid-state synthesis see Fig. 11.

Peptide	Solvent	Solubility [mg mL ⁻¹]	
		without	with salt [mol per mol peptide]
Z-Gly-Gly-Nva-OH	THF	27	≥ 500 ≥ 470 ≥ 420 ≥ 360 ≥ 340 ≥ 510 ≥ 440 > 145
			3.0 LiCl 3.6 LiBr 2.9 LiI 3.0 LiBF ₄ 3.0 LiClO ₄ 3.0 Ti(OEt) ₄ 3.0 Ti(OCHMe ₂) ₄ 3.2 LiClO ₄
Z-Ile-Gly-Gly-OH	THF	23	≥ 340 ≥ 190
			2.8 LiCl 3.0 Ti(OCHMe ₂) ₄
Boc-Gly-Gly-Nva-OH	THF	27	≥ 470
			2.9 LiBr
H ₂ N-Asp(OBzl)-Val-Tyr-OBzl-HCl	THF	1.5	≥ 510 ≥ 520 ≥ 140 ≥ 150 ≥ 390
			2.9 LiCl 2.9 LiClO ₄ 3.0 NaI 3.0 MgBr ₂ ·OEt ₂ 3.1 ZnCl ₂
			2.3 0.45 ≥ 200 ≥ 410 ≥ 120
			12 > 27 70 ≥ 120
			3.5 LiCl 5.0 LiCl
			2.9 LiCl 3.3 LiClO ₄
			2.9 LiCl
Boc-Ala-Gly-Gly-Gly-OH	THF	2.0	≥ 300
			5.9 LiCl
HCl·H ₂ N-Lys(Z)-Asp(OBzl)-Val-Tyr-OBzl	THF	3.8	≥ 380
			3.1 LiCl
Z-Arg-Lys(Z)-Asp(OBzl)-Val-Tyr-OBzl-HCl	THF	0.7	≥ 230
			6.0 LiCl
H ₂ N-Leu-Met-Val-Gly-Gly-Val-Val-Ile-Ala-OH	THF	insoluble	≥ 100
			20 LiBr

These examples have been selected to call attention to a number of unusual or at least (until recently) atypical ways of carrying out reactions. At the same time, they illustrate the principle that the feasibility of extreme conditions is limited in practice only by the value of the product to be synthesized.

5. Reactivity: the Age-Old and Uniquely Chemical Fascination.

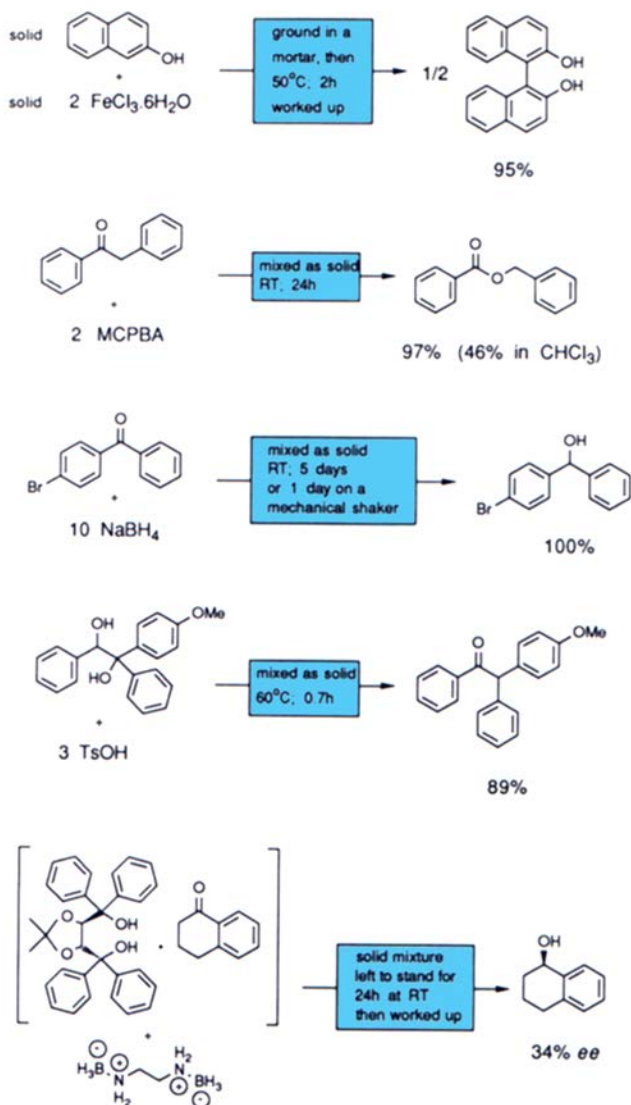
New reactions—Are Any More Waiting to Be Discovered?

*For the great things are not done by impulse,
but by a series of small things
brought together.*

Vincent van Gogh (1888, in a letter to his brother Theo)[*]

A great many synthetic chemists, whether devotees of natural products synthesis or simply interested in synthesis gen-

[*] Quoted from Irving Stone (ed.): *Dear Theo*, Doubleday, New York 1969, p. 164.



Scheme 14. In certain cases, solid–solid reactions are superior to the corresponding transformations in solution with respect to yield and selectivity. The examples shown come from the laboratory of *Toda* [267], and illustrate a phenol coupling reaction [268a], a Baeyer–Villiger oxidation (MCPBA = *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid) [268b], a NaBH_4 reduction [269], a pinacol rearrangement [270], and an enantioselective reduction [271] [by mixing a crystalline clathrate from an achiral ketone and a chiral host [272–275] with the solid complex $(\text{H}_3\text{B})_2 \cdot (\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2)_2$].—To the best of my knowledge it is not yet known to what extent such reactions represent a safety risk in terms of large-scale adaptation. Nevertheless, it is reasonable to anticipate that a technical solution might be found if the approach proves its superiority in other ways (absence of solvent, high volume-efficiency!).

erally, [285, 286] list one of their areas of specialization as “new synthetic methods”. It would be difficult, though, to develop a general consensus on the issue of what a “new” synthetic method really is. It has also become common to find words like *principle*, *strategy*, or even *protocol* linked with the adjectives “new” or “novel” (even “new and novel”!). But when one examines the piece of work to which such a description has been applied it often turns out to contain only a minor improvement on a well-known reaction, or a new *application* of an old technique. (Such observations tend to become more frequent as one grows older and wiser!) Years ago, a bet was made between one of my colleagues in Zürich and a chemist in Munich [287] about whether it is possible to find a truly new reaction with the help of a computer program [288]

rooted in general principles of reactivity. The challenge is still open! For my part, I am convinced that only in the area of transition-metal organic chemistry are there new reactions waiting to be discovered (see Sections 6 and 7.2.2). In terms of main-group elements, whether metallic (Li through Ca, Be through Ba, Al through Tl, Ge through Pb, or Bi), metalloid (B, Si, As, Sb, Se, Te), or non-metallic (N, P, O, S, the halogens, or the noble gases), carbon derivatives have been examined for so long and with such intensity that no fundamentally new types of reactivity can reasonably be anticipated (see the applications associated with silicon and a few elements from higher periods outlined in Table 3 and

Table 3. Examples for Si-modified reactions from A to U. Most of the cases offer more or less significant advantages relative to the corresponding “normal” procedures. The Si variants can also be implemented at reasonable cost provided commercial silylating agents are utilized. (Numerous silyl compounds are manufactured in bulk for use in the preparation of silicones [314].)

Si-acetalization	of aldehydes and ketones, Si-triflate catalysis (based on <i>Noyori</i>) [298–300]
Si-acyloin condensation	Rühlmann variant of the acyloin reaction [301,302]
Si-aldol additions	see Schemes 19 and 26
Si-azide	“the versatile reagent” [303]
Si-Birch reduction	and other Si-modified reactions of dissolving metals [304]
Si-cyanohydrin reaction	see below, Si-umpolung
Si-diazomethane	safer variant of the standard diazomethane reactions [305]
Si-Friedel–Crafts-type acylations	at aromatic, vinylic, and acetylenic C-atoms [109,289]
Si-Mannich	see below, Mannich reactions [336]
Si-Nazarov reaction	five-membered ring annelation [306], cf. also the Si-variant of the Robinson annelation [307]
Si-nitroaldol additions	diastereoselective to give products of <i>l</i> or <i>u</i> configuration [18f,308]
Si-olefination	Peterson olefination [108,295,309]
Si-ozonolysis	with triethylsilyl-hydrotrioxide [310]
Si-pinacol rearrangements	migrating α -Si-vinyl group [311], see also Scheme 16 and [322] therein
Si-Pummerer rearrangement	from sulfoxides to α -Si-thioethers [312]
Si-radical chain reductions	see above, Scheme 15 D, ref. [259]
Si-umpolung	with trimethylsilylcyanide [34] or with Me_3Si -thiazole [313]

Schemes 15–17). This obviously does not mean that in the areas we have long regarded as the true domain of classical organic chemistry there will be no more progress. On the contrary! The achievements of the past 30 years, [330] indeed the past 10 years, have been quite remarkable. To a greater extent than in the past, however, progress has been not the product of solitary, revolutionary discoveries, but rather the cumulative effect of innumerable small steps taken by increasing numbers of researchers throughout the world.

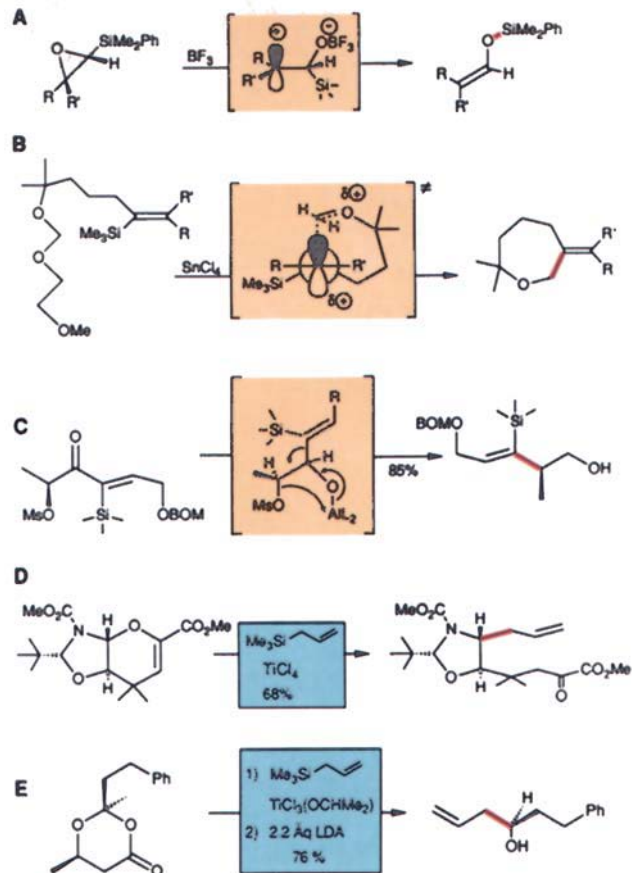
Thus, we have not witnessed the discovery of new al-
dol, [331] Beckmann, [332] Claisen, [333] Cope, [334] Diels–Alder, [335] Mannich, [336] Michael, [331a, 337] or Wittig [26, 27, 338]

Reactivity	Example
A R_3Si^+	Iodide ^[290] and triflate ^[291] hydride transfer from R_3SiH
B $F^- \curvearrowright R_3Si^+ - CR_3$	Formation of short-lived carbanion derivatives ^[292]
C R_3Si^+	$(Me_3Si)_2CuLi$ for Michael additions ^[293, 294]
D R_3Si^+	Radical chain reductions with $(Me_3Si)_3SiH$ ^[259]
E $\left[\begin{array}{c} R_3Si \\ \\ R \end{array} \right] n\sigma^+$	Metallated silanes for Peterson olefination ^[295]
F $\left[\begin{array}{c} R_3Si \\ \\ R \end{array} \right] sp$	Electrophilic vinylic substitutions with retention ^[296]
G $\begin{array}{c} R \\ \\ X-Si-O-R' \\ \\ R \end{array}$	Oxidative cleavage of the Si-C bond with retention at carbon ^[297]

Scheme 15. R_3Si : more than just a “big, fat proton”. In most of the organic synthetic applications of R_3Si derivatives, the Si group plays a role identical to that of the proton in analogous classical reactions (cf. A and B, as well as the aldol reactions in Scheme 19)^[289]. The Si group can be introduced nucleophilically by way of Li or Cu derivatives (cf. C). Radical hydrogen transfer can be accomplished with SiH compounds in the presence of chain initiators such as AIBN (D). Stabilization by Si of α -anionic charges (E), as well as β -cationic charges (F, cf. Scheme 16) also leads to useful applications of Si derivatives in synthesis. The oxidative cleavage of SiC bonds indicated in G establishes synthetic equivalence between silyl groups and OH.

reactions; even the exploitation of strain effects in small rings^[339] and the broader application of 1,3-dipolar cycloadditions,^[340] dithiane methodology,^[181] ortho metallation (“new arene chemistry”),^[341] the acyloin^[342a] and pinacol condensations,^[274, 342b–d] photochemical^[251–254, 343] and radical reactions,^[255–259, 344–346] nucleophilic substitution,^[347] and “umpolung” of reactivity^[18, 31–35, 313, 348] took place without the discovery of new modes of reactivity. Nevertheless, each of the transformations cited^[349] has, in a sense, been raised to a much higher level of sophistication. Major thrusts of recent activity have centered around catalytic modifications, diastereoselectivity,^[350] enantioselectivity, and the linking together of series of reactions into multi-step in situ sequences.^[351]

It is obviously quite impossible within the confines of this paper to present an account that even begins to describe the true extent of the efforts and accomplishments of the research groups responsible for these many developments. Instead, I have chosen the following course: First, two Schemes (18 and 19) present selected examples of stepwise improvements to certain standard reactions, and Table 4 highlights some diastereoselective reaction sequences in which a few steps suffice to generate surprisingly complex molecules. These representative samplings are followed by two chapters more directly related to my own inter-

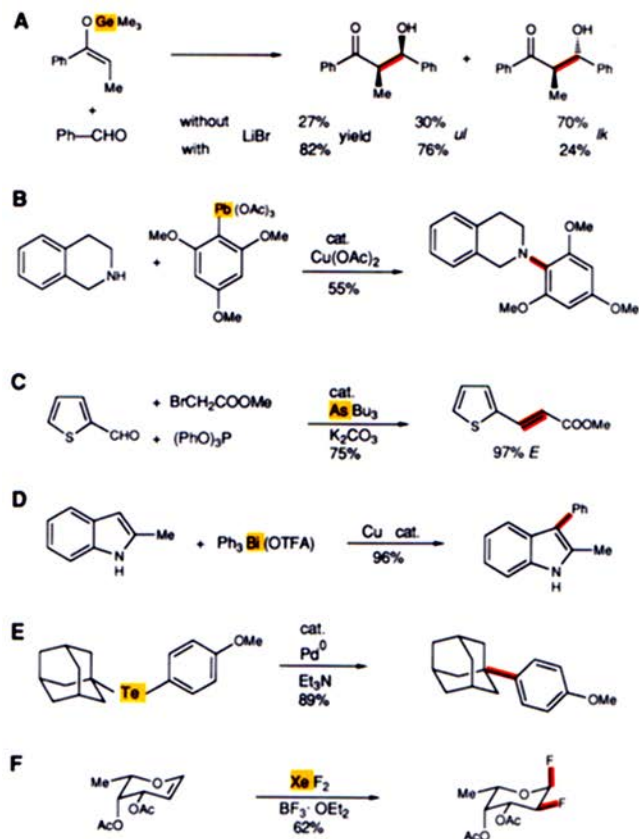


Scheme 16. Transformations facilitated by the stability of β -Si carbocations. The amount of stabilization associated with the β -Si effect has been estimated to be as great as 159 kJ mol^{-1} [315]. Vinyl- [109] and allylsilanes [107, 316] have acquired considerable significance in organic synthesis. Thus, Si groups activate double bonds, control regioselectivity in electrophilic attack, ensure stereoselectivity during reaction (cf. the preference for retention in substitution of vinylic silyl groups [109, 296] and S_E -*anti*-substitution of allylic silyl groups [109, 317, 318]), and function—formally speaking—as leaving groups of the type R_3Si^+ . A) Stereoselective (*cis* \rightarrow *Z*, *trans* \rightarrow *E*, ca. 95% *ds*) rearrangement of silyloxiranes to Si enol ethers [319, 320]. B) Attack of an oxonium ion on a vinyl silane, leading to an oxepane via substitution with retention ($R = \text{Bu}$, $R' = \text{H}$ and $R = \text{H}$, $R' = \text{Bu}$, > 98% *ds*) [321]. C) Migration of an α -silylvinyl group in what amounts to a pinacol rearrangement (retention at the migrating carbon, inversion at the migration terminus; this process may involve a β -Si stabilized cyclopropylmethyl carbocation) [311, 322] (BOM = benzyloxymethyl). D) Allylation with allyltrimethylsilane via an acyliminium ion, accompanied by retention of configuration [323]. E) Allylsilane/ $TiCl_4(OCHMe_2)$ used to effect S_N2 ring opening of a dioxanone with the (1*R*,6*R*) configuration, a process that entails subsequent elimination to provide a homoallylic alcohol (overall yield 76%, enantiomeric excess 94% *ee*) [299, 324].

ests,^[273, 274, 342d, 352–354] illustrating the application of transition-metal derivatives in organic synthesis and the preparation of enantiomerically pure compounds, with an emphasis on catalytic methods. It is my conviction that precisely these two areas will become increasingly important over the next few years.

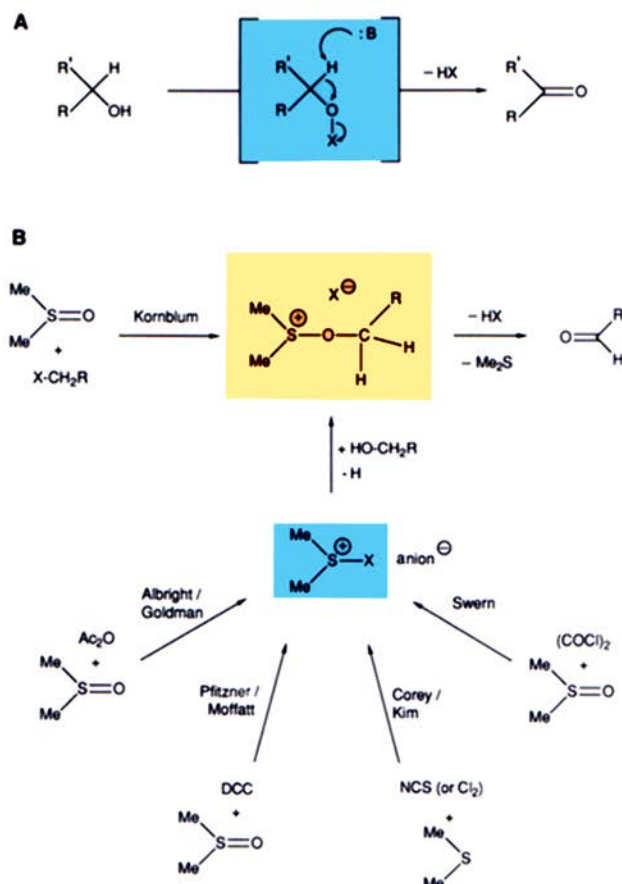
6. Transition-Metal Derivatives—Always Good for a Discovery

Anyone who has attended one of the biennial conferences on organometallic chemistry directed toward organic synthesis (OMCOS), and sensed there the atmosphere of excite-



Scheme 17. Synthetic transformations involving organometallic compounds containing main-group elements from higher periods. A) The Li enolate of propiophenone, prepared with the aid of LDA, was transmetalated to give the indicated Ge enolate, which in turn leads preferentially, depending on the reaction conditions, to either an *lk*- or a *ul*-aldol [325]. B) Cu-catalyzed reaction of tetrahydroisoquinoline with aromatic Pb(IV) compounds, resulting in *N*-arylation [326]. C) A first catalytic olefination following the scheme of the Wittig reaction proceeds via an arsenic ylid [327a]. D) Phenylation of an indole with triphenylbismuth trifluoroacetate [327b]. E) A type of mixed Wurtz coupling between adamantyl and *p*-methoxyphenyl, accomplished via a telluride [328]. F) Use of XeF₂ as reagent for the addition of fluorine to a double bond [329] (cf. also Scheme 7). It is worth noting that three of the six reactions shown are catalyzed by transition metals! (cf. also Sections 6 and 7.2).

ment enveloping both speakers and audience, will surely find it inconceivable that organic chemistry could be described as a “mature” science. At the last of these OMCOS conferences (in Florence) the air was full of the way “we OMCOS people” would tackle something—and do it better! Many general treatises^[388] and reviews, of which only two will be cited here,^[389, 390] as well as the even more numerous monographs and articles dealing with specific reactions of the derivatives of particular metals,^[391] demonstrate the increasing role of transition metals in the field of organometallic synthesis. Relevant papers may appear in general, inorganic, organic, organometallic, or even more specialized chemical journals, and it is difficult to maintain a satisfactory overview.^[392] Furthermore, the reactions themselves are often not easy to classify, and despite great progress in both theory and formalism^[393] they do not always lend themselves to detailed formulation, frequently leaving the reader to puzzle over the marvelous transformation of educt into product. One indication of activity in the field is the fact that most of the new organic name reactions of the last decades trace their origins to transition-metal chemistry,^[394, 395] a



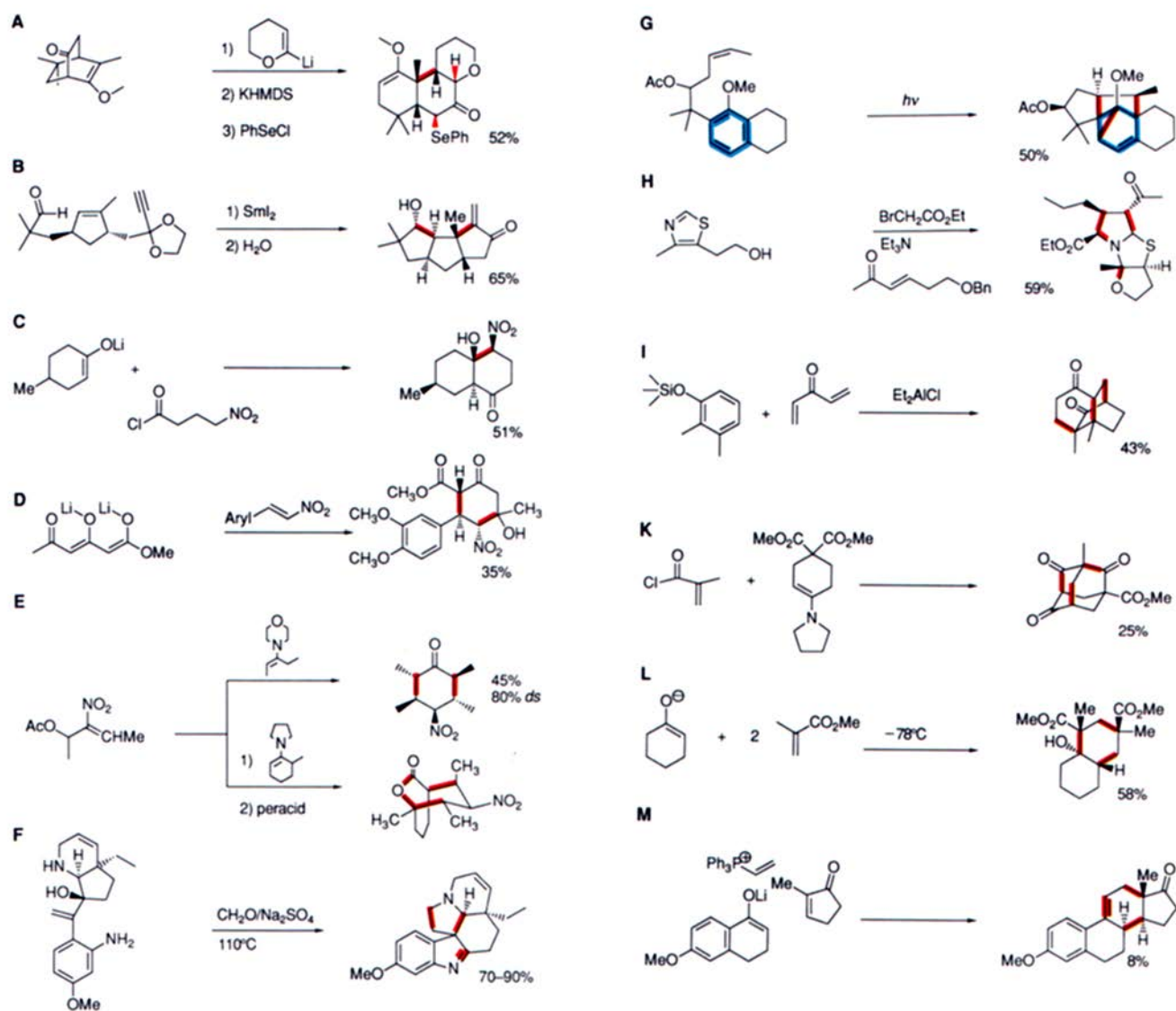
Scheme 18. “Evolution” in the oxidation of an alcohol to a carbonyl derivative [355]. A) A leaving group is first introduced, after which the actual oxidation at carbon takes place by HX elimination. This scheme characterizes, for example, chromic acid oxidation [355], the reaction with hypochlorite [356], corresponding reactions of peroxides [357]—in principle, even the oxidation of amines to carbonyl compounds with the aid of an *o*-quinone [358]. B) Reaction by way of sulfonium salts can occur starting with educts of widely varying type [359–363], with the Kornblum oxidation itself [359] serving to convert an alkyl halide into an aldehyde. The currently most popular variant is the Swern oxidation [362], favored because of its mild conditions. There are numerous other possibilities for activating DMSO in the oxidation of alcohols to aldehydes and ketones (cf. the review articles cited under [362, 363]). DCC = dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, NCS = *N*-chlorosuccinimide.

few examples are presented in Table 5. (The author accepts full responsibility for incorrect classifications and missing names!) Scheme 20 illustrates several cyclizations that proceed via carbonyl complexes and are without precedent in classical organic chemistry.

Here, too, there have been significant developments with respect to well-known reaction types,^[408–411] for the practitioner, some of them amount to genuine quantum leaps. Thus, by using transmetalation to go from classical Grignard or organolithium reagents to the easily prepared titanium,^[273–275, 299, 412] zirconium,^[273, 274, 413] or lanthanide derivatives,^[414–416] it is possible to experience selectivity increases during carbonyl addition that raise the yield of the desired product from less than 10% to over 90%. Examples of differentiation among several functional groups, preparation of specific diastereoisomers, and the realization of enantioselective transformations are provided in Scheme 21, Fig. 12, and Scheme 22, respectively.

Reductive coupling^[301, 342] of carbonyl derivatives and their thio and imino analogues has been greatly facilitated by the advent of low-valent derivatives of titanium, vanadium,

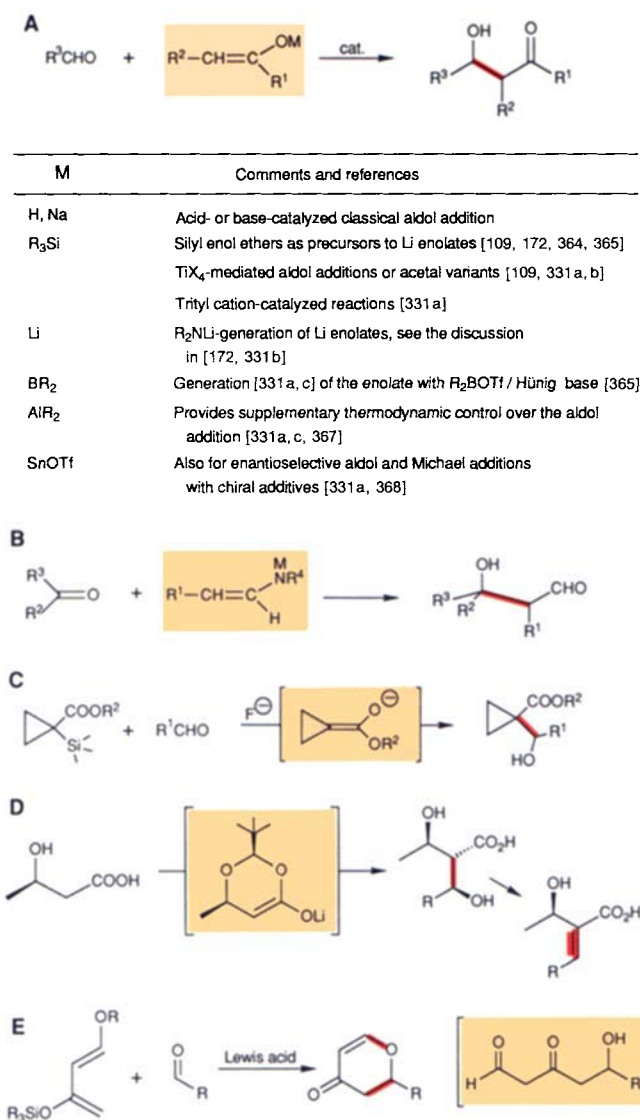
Table 4. In situ sequences [373] of classical reactions leading to the formation of up to five new stereogenic centers. Enthusiasm over successful “complexity-enhancement” has resulted in several dazzling descriptions [351, 374–376]. A) Carbonyl addition, oxy-Cope rearrangement [334 b], proton transfer, and selenization leads to a tricyclic product with five stereogenic centers (where the educt contained only two); KHMDS = potassium hexamethyldisilazide [343 c]. B) Two bonds, two rings, and three stereogenic centers are formed in this sequence of radical reactions [377]. C) A C-acylation of 4-methylcyclohexanone enolate with 4-nitrobutyryl chloride, followed by an intramolecular nitroaldol addition, results in a *trans*-decalin derivative [378]. D) Michael addition of the di-enolate of 3,5-dioxohexanoic acid ester to a nitrostyrene, followed by nitroaldol addition, gives a cyclohexanone with four adjacent stereogenic centers [337 d]. E) Intermolecular Michael addition (or S_N substitution?), intramolecular Michael addition, and proton transfer accomplishes diastereoselective generation of a total of five stereogenic centers [337 e]. F) Iminium salt formation, aza-Cope rearrangement, a Mannich reaction, and condensation between the *ortho* amino group and the newly formed carbonyl function all occur in situ during synthesis of the alkaloid methoxytabersonine [336 a, 379]. G) Light truly works wonders in this intramolecular cycloaddition between an olefinic double bond and a benzene ring [380] (Kaplan–Bryce–Smith reaction [254, 381, 382]). H) Ethoxycarbonylmethylation at the nitrogen of a thiazole, ylid formation, cycloaddition to the C–C double bond of an enone, and tetrahydrofuran formation are the steps leading from two achiral educts to a tricyclic system with five centers of chirality [383]. I) Three-fold Michael addition produces four stereogenic centers [384]. K) Enamine acylation, followed by intramolecular Michael and Dieckmann reactions, transforms methacrylyl chloride and a cyclohexanone derivative directly into the adamantane skeleton [385]. L) A 1:2 intermediate trapped along the way toward polymerization [9] in the reaction of cyclohexanone enolate with methacrylic ester [386]. M) Michael addition to methylcyclopentanone, trapping of the resulting enolate with a vinylphosphonium salt, and an intramolecular Wittig reaction—carried out as a one-pot sequence leading to the estrone skeleton, albeit in low yield [387].



and niobium, and the scope of the reaction has been broadened (e.g., to include nitriles), as shown in Scheme 23.

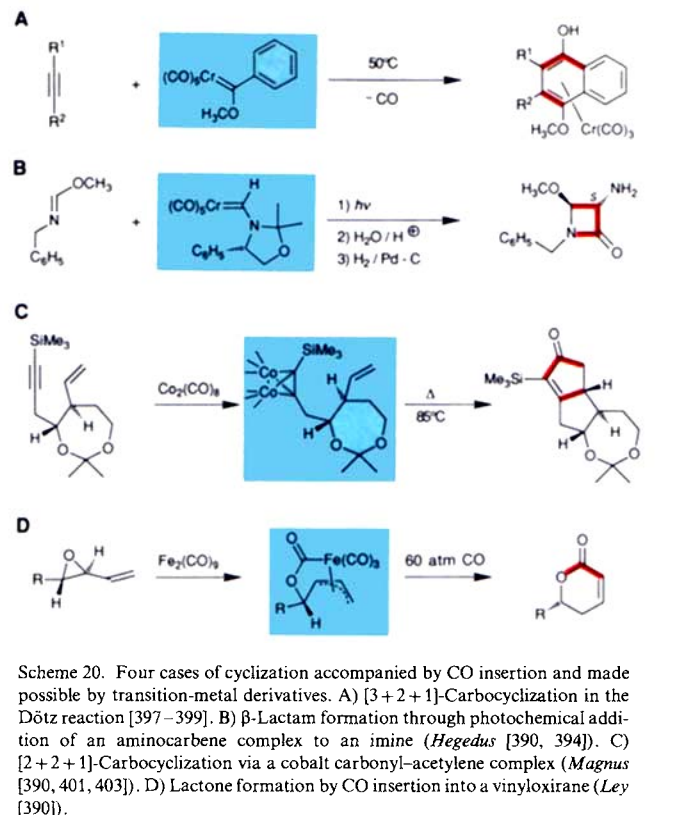
An application of allyl protective groups in DNA synthesis^[430–434] provides a particularly impressive example of what can be achieved with organometallic methodology: Nitrogen atoms in the constituent bases were subjected to allyloxycarbonyl (AOC) protection, and *O*-allyl groups were incorporated into the added phosphoramidite units. In a

dramatic final step, with the substrate still attached to the polymeric carrier, all the protective groups were removed at once by treatment with Pd⁰/Ph₃P/butyl amine/formic acid in THF. Oligonucleotides resulting from this “Nagoya method” are of unprecedented purity; this is illustrated in Fig. 13, which compares samples of nucleotides containing up to 60 nucleoside units prepared by the conventional method and by the new method.

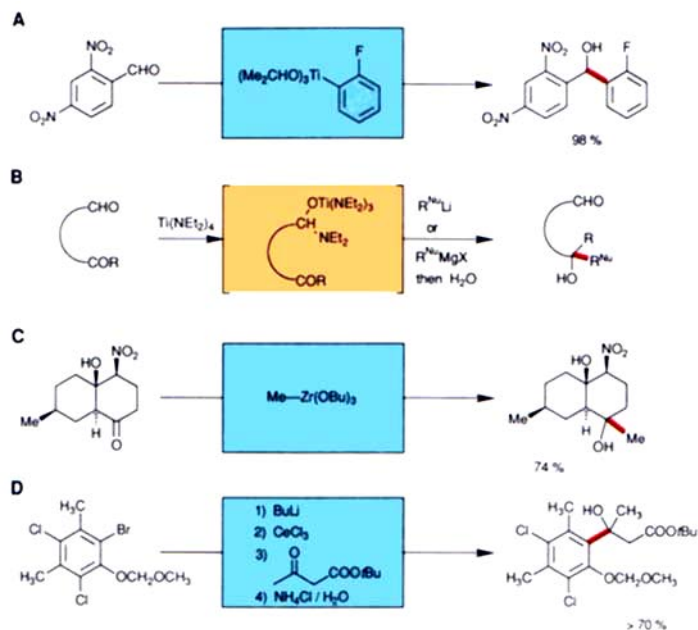


Scheme 19. Aldol addition—from humble origins to undreamed of heights (the enantioselective variant is included in Sec. 7, Scheme 26). A) Development of the aldol reaction from an unselective process in protic solvents to a diastereoselective variant in non-polar medium at low temperature. B) Directed aldol addition (and increased enolate nucleophilicity) with enamides and enhydrazides [369]. C) In situ generation of unstable or highly reactive enolates via α -Si carbonyl compounds, exemplified by a cyclopropanecarboxylic acid derivative [292, 370]. D) Aldol adducts and condensation products from aldols via enolates of (2*R*,6*R*)-dioxanones [371]. E) Aldol addition (or is it a hetero-Diels-Alder reaction?), cyclization, elimination, and desilylation leads to dihydropyran units with synthetic utility. The Lewis acid-induced addition (LAC-DAC = “Lewis acid-catalyzed diene-aldehyde cyclocondensation”) of a “double enol ether” to an aldehyde (stereoselectively in the case of a 1-substituted diene or a chiral aldehyde) has proven to be a veritable gold mine in the hands of *Danishesky* and his group [372].

The high price and/or toxicity of many transition metals adds urgency to the ongoing quest for catalytic approaches to such transformations, even on the laboratory scale; this particular problem has recently been addressed in a review article.^[435]



Scheme 20. Four cases of cyclization accompanied by CO insertion and made possible by transition-metal derivatives. A) [3+2+1]-Carbocyclization in the Dötz reaction [397–399]. B) β -Lactam formation through photochemical addition of an aminocarbene complex to an imine (*Hegedus* [390, 394]). C) [2+2+1]-Carbocyclization via a cobalt carbonyl-acetylene complex (*Magnus* [390, 401, 403]). D) Lactone formation by CO insertion into a vinyloxirane (*Ley* [390]).



Scheme 21. Highly selective nucleophilic addition of Ti, Zr, and Ce reagents to carbonyl groups (cf. also Fig. 12). A) *o*-Fluorophenyl triisopropoxytitanium, stable at room temperature, adds nearly quantitatively to a dinitrobenzaldehyde [417] (cf. case A in Fig. 12). B) The non-basic reagent tetrakis(diethylamino)titanium (synthesis described in [274]) adds selectively to the aldehyde group in a formyl ketone, leaving only the keto group accessible to attack by a polar nucleophile [412]. C) Neither electron transfer nor base-induced retroaldol addition interferes with diastereoselective (> 98% *ds*) addition of the methylzirconium reagent (74% yield) [413]. D) If all else fails, or if an absolutely foolproof method is required, then the answer today is transmetalation of a Li or Mg derivative with CeCl₃ prior to introduction of a carbonyl compound! [414].

Table 5. A few examples of transition-metal *name* reagents or reactions that in the last 20 years have come to be regarded as standard procedures. Excluded from consideration here are primarily industrial methods, such as hydroformylation or the Ziegler–Natta polymerization. Some of the reactions shown require stoichiometric amounts of the organometallic reagents, whereas others are catalytic (in some cases involving polymer-bound catalysts). Enantioselective transformations are discussed further in Sec. 7. The book [394] by *Collman, Hegedus, Norton, and Finke* includes pertinent references to all the examples shown.

Birch-Pearson	Fe tricarbonyl complexes of cyclohexadiene and other dienes for C,C coupling [390,396]
Crabtree	Ir hydrogenation catalyst for C,C double bonds (in the presence of other reducible groups)
Dotz (Scheme 20)	Cr carbonyl–carbene complexes for annelation of aromatic rings [397–399]
Heck–Stille	Pd -catalyzed arylation, vinylation, and CO insertions [400]
Hegedus (Scheme 20)	Cr carbonyl–carbene complexes and imines lead photochemically to β -lactams [390]
Horner–Knowles	Rh complexes with chiral phosphanes (Wilkinson catalysts) for enantioselective hydrogenations of C,C double bonds
McMurry (Scheme 23)	Ti⁰ ("low-valent" Ti) for the coupling of two carbonyl groups directly to olefins [342b–d]
Mukaiyama (Scheme 19)	TiX₄ -mediated reactions of silylenol ethers with aldehydes, acetals, and Michael acceptors [331a,b]
Nicholas–Pettit (Scheme 20)	Co carbonyl–acetylene complexes as protective groups and precursors for cyclizations [401]
Noyori	Fe₂(CO)₉ for preparing oxallyl cations for use in [3+2]- and [4+3]-cycloadditions
Noyori–Takaya	Rh , Ru -catalyzed enantioselective hydrogenations of C,O double bonds [402]
Pauson–Khand (Scheme 20)	Co carbonyl complexes for the preparation of cyclopentenones with CO insertion [390,403]
Schwartz–Negishi	Zr reagent (Cp ₂ ZrHCl) for hydrosilylation of C,C double and triple bonds [404]
Sharpless	Ti(OR)₄ / ROOH / tartrate for enantioselective epoxidation of allyl alcohols
Suzuki	Pd -catalyzed coupling of aryl and vinyl boron compounds with halides [405]
Tebbe–Grubbs	Ti / Al–carbene complex for methylenation of carbonyl compounds (also esters, amides) [29]
Tsuji–Trost	Pd allyl complexes for C,C coupling, especially for cyclizations [406,407]
Vollhardt	Co complexes for cyclotrimerization of acetylenes (also with the participation of nitriles) to aromatic systems

7. The Preparation of Enantiomerically Pure Compounds (EPC)

There is nothing faster than the years.
Ovid (43 B. C.–17 A. D.)

At the present time, almost no aspect of organic synthesis is generating as many publications as the preparation of enantiomerically pure compounds.^[436–438] It is easy to predict that by the year 2000 this flurry of activity will have provided us with all of the following: a) simple approaches to the synthesis of enantiomerically pure chiral compounds

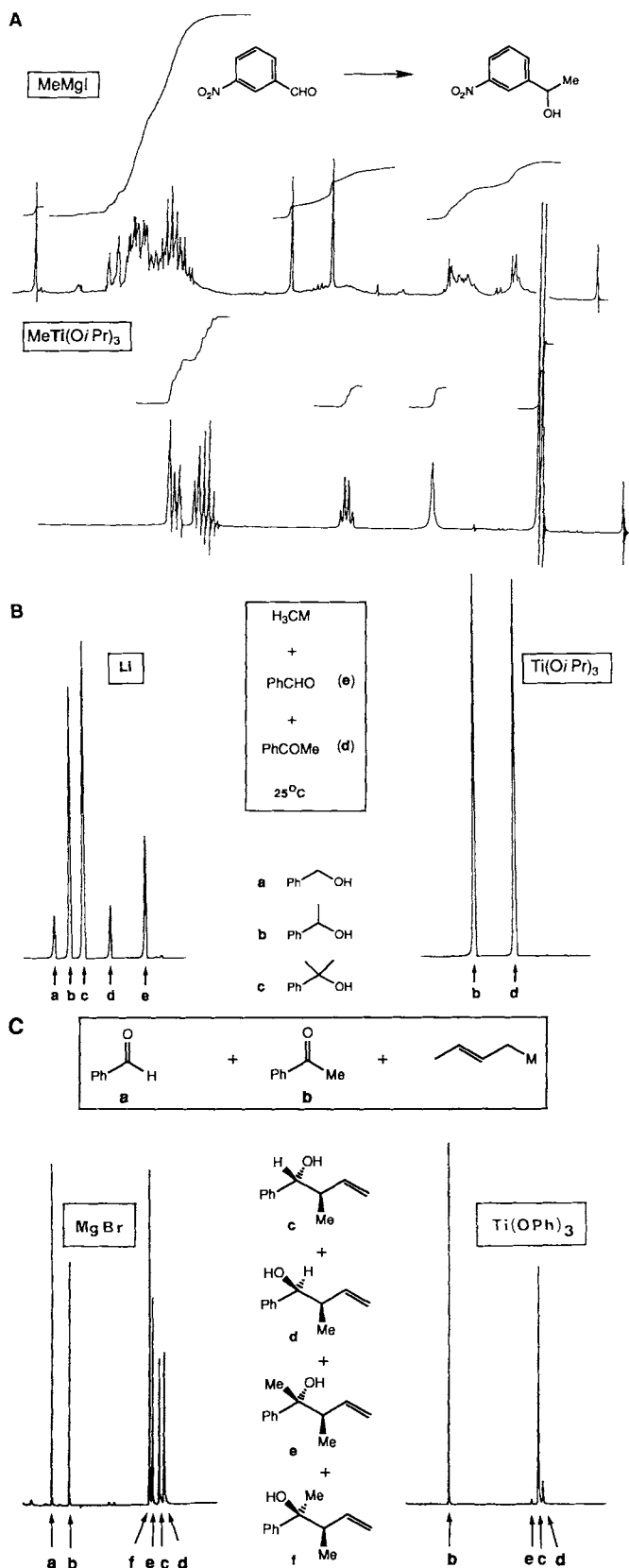
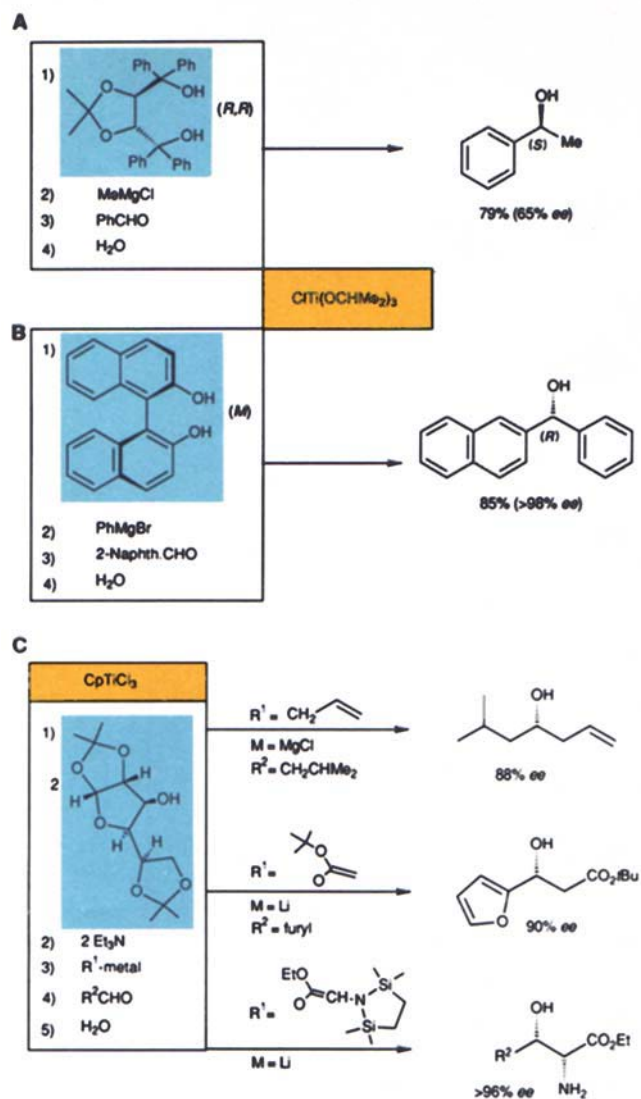


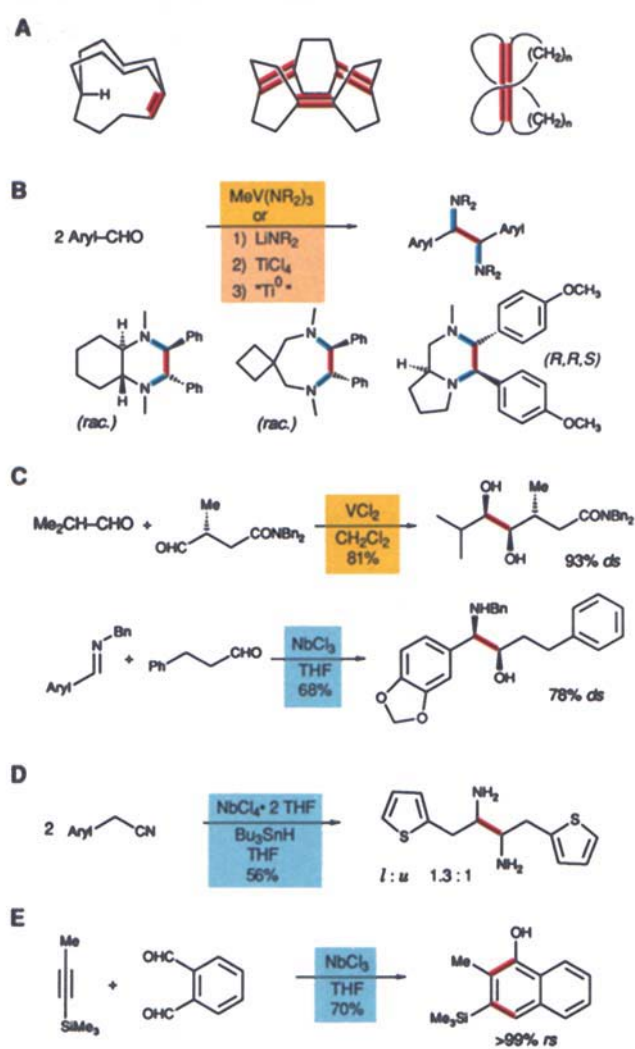
Fig. 12. Three examples of yield and selectivity increases that can be achieved by transmetalation of Li and Mg reagents to Ti derivatives. A) A glance at the NMR spectrum of the crude product betrays the high yield obtained upon addition of the methyltitanium reagent to *m*-nitrobenzaldehyde [418] relative to addition of a Grignard reagent. B) A comparison of crude product gas chromatograms reveals the perfect selectivity of MeTi vs. MeLi with respect to aldehyde/ketone addition. With the Li reagent, the rate of addition at the ketone is comparable to that at the aldehyde [274]. C) Crotyltitanium adds more selectively than the crotyl Grignard reagent to a mixture of benzaldehyde and acetophenone [273 a].



Scheme 22. The in situ generation of chiral alkyl, allyl, aryl, and vinyloxytitanium derivatives bearing (R*O)₂ ligands, followed by addition to aldehydes. A) The chiral diol derived from tartaric acid [272–274] ensures fair-to-good enantiomeric excesses in the addition of alkyl groups to aldehydes (in this example, 79% yield, 65% ee) [273a, 275]. B) Particularly useful for the preparation of enantiomerically pure benzhydryl derivatives [419, 420] is the binaphthol ligand (here providing an 85% yield, > 98% ee) [402]. C) The use of CpTi derivatives in which the R*O group is derived from glucose offers distinct advantages (recoverability of CpTiCl₃; inexpensive, commercially available auxiliary; reproducible results); this method has been successfully utilized for allyl transfer (*lk* combination, cf. Fig. 12c) and aldol additions [421]. The diol shown in A has also been allowed to react with CpTiCl₃, providing access to both enantiomers of products of the type illustrated in C [422].

representing all the known classes of substances; b) catalytic variants for every reaction in which achiral precursors lead to at least one element of chirality; c) corresponding methods suitable for industrial use on any desired scale; and d) much wider understanding of intermolecular interactions and the detailed course of reactions.

Why is it that enantiomeric compounds have moved so decisively toward the center of attention? One important factor is certainly the *general* recognition that living systems, which are themselves made up of chiral components,^[439] interact with enantiomers in different ways (as a result of diastereomeric relationships). This awareness has led to increasingly restrictive guidelines with respect to the registra-



Scheme 23. Reductive coupling of carbonyl compounds and their analogues using derivatives of low-valent metals from the fourth and fifth subgroups. A) Three (attractive!) unsaturated hydrocarbons prepared from the corresponding diketones and a ketoaldehyde via the McMurry reaction (reviews: [342 b–d]). B) Reductively aminating one-pot coupling of aromatic aldehydes to 1,2-arylethan-1,2-diamines using either a vanadium(IV) derivative [423] or “titanium(0)” [342 d, 424]. C) Diastereoselective crossed coupling with VCl₂ of two different aldehydes [425], and of an imine and an aldehyde using NbCl₅ [426] (cf. also the *like*-selective coupling of aromatic aldehydes with TiCl₄/BuLi [427]). D) 1,2-Diamines from nitriles and NbCl₅/Bu₃SnH [428]. E) Regioselective reductive [4 + 2]-carbocyclization of *o*-phthalaldehyde with an alkyne to give a naphthol [429] (rs = regioselectivity).

tion of racemic mixtures of active substances (by the FDA, for example),^[440] which has in turn forced industry to amend its ways.^[435, 441, 442] Anyone who has had the occasion to sniff samples of both enantiomers of certain fragrances will not be surprised to learn that the fragrance industry has been one of the leaders in this development.

Ever since stereochemistry was in its infancy, experts—or perhaps one should say “the educated”—have understood the profound difference between enantiomers and racemates; *Pasteur* himself was able to show that microorganisms have no trouble distinguishing between (*R,R*)- and (*S,S*)-tartaric acid (Scheme 24).

Actually, there has been nothing fundamentally new discovered in this area during the 140 years since *Pasteur* took the first steps along the three basic paths to pure enan-

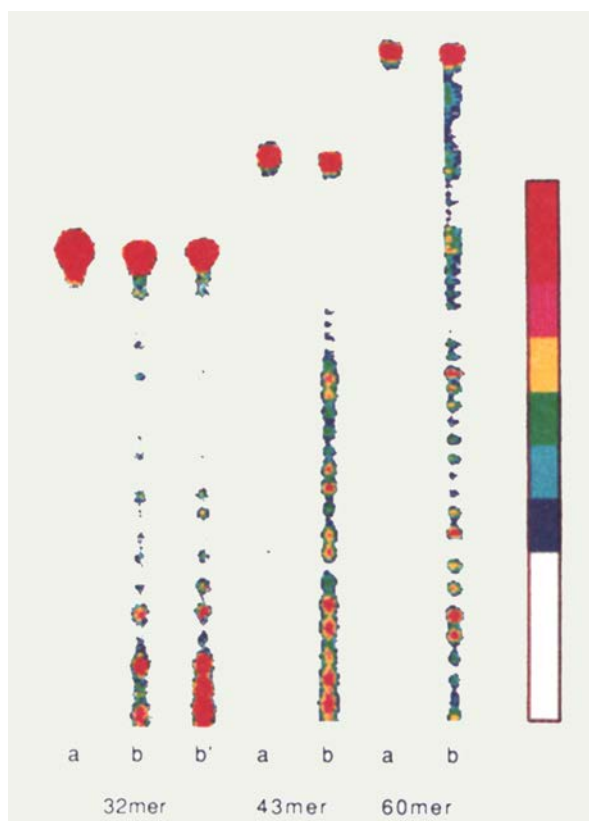
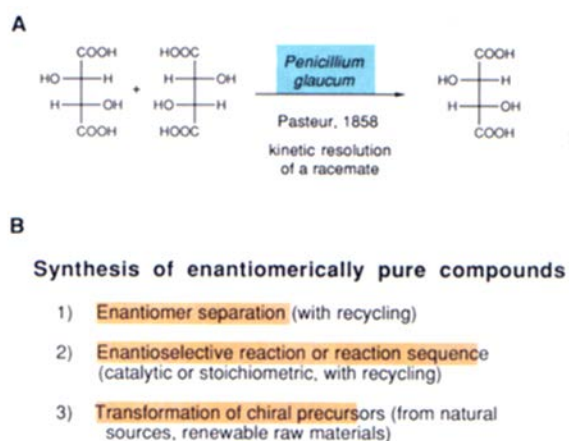


Fig. 13. "Bio-image" chromatogram of oligo-DNA crude products [430–433]. Track a: products prepared via the new (allyl-allyloxycarbonyl) protective group method. Track b: products obtained by what are now the standard routes. Color scale: red (high intensity) to blue (lower intensity) [434].



Scheme 24. Pasteur's kinetic separation of the tartaric acid enantiomers with the aid of a microorganism (an enantioselective biological-chemical reaction!), and the three techniques for synthesis of enantiomerically pure compounds. A) If *Penicillium glaucum* is permitted to grow on racemic tartaric acid (*acidum racemicum*), fermentation ceases as soon as the (*R,R*)-(+)-tartaric acid has been consumed; Pasteur succeeded in isolating residual (–)-enantiomer from the growth medium. B) The following review articles on the three methods of preparing enantiomerically pure compounds (EPCs) have already been cited in Sections 2–5: separation of racemates [133–137, 343a], enantioselective reaction [125, 126, 331a, c, 353, 354, 402, 435], incorporation of chiral building blocks [199, 352–354] (the author of the present article accepts responsibility for the widespread use of the term "chiral pool" [443]—a sin from the days of his youth, of which he first became fully aware in *Vlado Prelog's* circle [444, 445]; a "readily available supply" cannot be chiral! See the remarks in [436]).

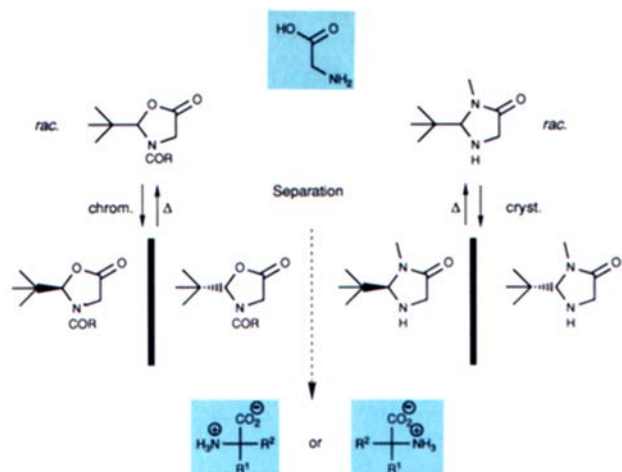
tiomers: separation of a racemic mixture, enantioselective reaction, and synthesis based on chiral starting materials isolated from natural sources. Quite properly, synthetic chemists devoted themselves first to the subject of reactivity in general, and natural products chemists nearly always synthesized their targets in racemic form. After all, a complex synthesis must be seen basically as the struggle to arrive at a correct constitution containing many stereogenic units; enantioselective generation of the first center of chirality, or separation of some intermediate into its enantiomers ("resolution"), represented the least of the worries! Times have changed, however, and interest in this subject has now become so intense that entire conferences have been devoted to it.^[442, 446] Some have hailed enantioselective synthesis as *the* challenge,^[447] and new publications have been established with titles like *Asymmetry* and *Chirality*.^[448] In the present context it will be possible to touch upon only a few highlights.^[449] Moreover, the subject itself is such that it precludes the offering of general prescriptions or advice regarding, for example, which of the three general approaches to enantiomerically pure compounds is "the best".

7.1. Separation, Selectivity, or Incorporation—That is the (Gretchen) Question![*]

Which of the three routes one chooses to prepare an enantiomerically pure compound depends essentially upon the task at hand. The substance in question may be required on a tons-per-annum basis (as in the case of phenylalanine, lactic acid, or menthol). On the other hand, a few hundred kilograms per year might suffice for an expensive pharmaceutical agent, and pharmacological screening can be carried out with much smaller amounts. A research laboratory is more likely to need a few grams of one enantiomerically pure substance today and a different one tomorrow. If the problem is one of developing a new stereoselective application, or of completing a mechanistic investigation, a few hundred milligrams of a pure substance will probably serve the purpose. The greater the quantity of material required, the more important it becomes to recycle the unwanted enantiomer after a resolution, to recover an auxiliary introduced in stoichiometric quantities, to choose natural (renewable) chiral building blocks, or to develop efficient catalytic methods. The more limited and diverse the needs, the more flexible must be the methods with respect to product structure and to the chemistry involved; cost is not then an issue, as exemplified by the extreme case of a radioactively labeled material for use in metabolic studies.

The examples shown in Schemes 25–27 have been selected to demonstrate all three of the basic methodologies. Thus, heterocyclic glycine derivatives obtained through separation of enantiomeric mixtures (Scheme 25) facilitate the synthesis of non-proteinogenic amino acids, and this method of preparation is quite competitive with other approaches.^[86] By the way, the *tert*-butyl group responsible here for selectivity came from BASF, which supported our work with a gener-

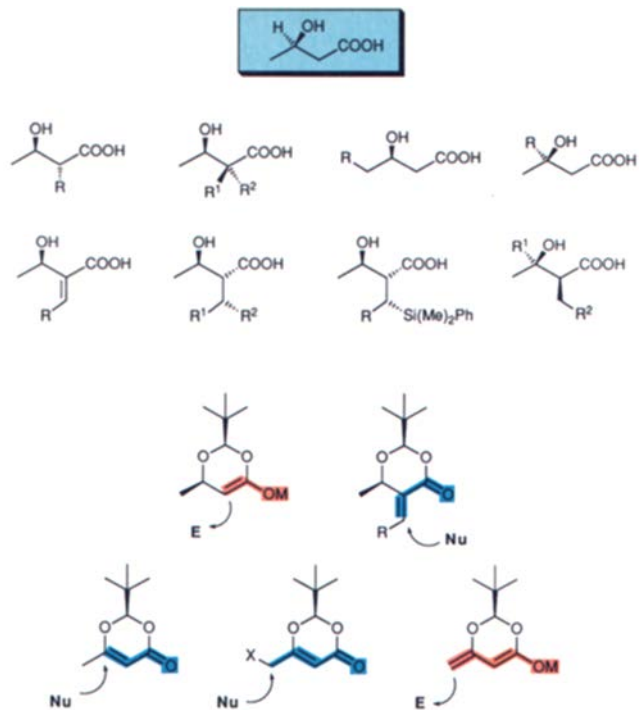
[*] An allusion to Margaret's (Gretchen's) famous query of Faust: "How do you feel about religion?" (Goethe).



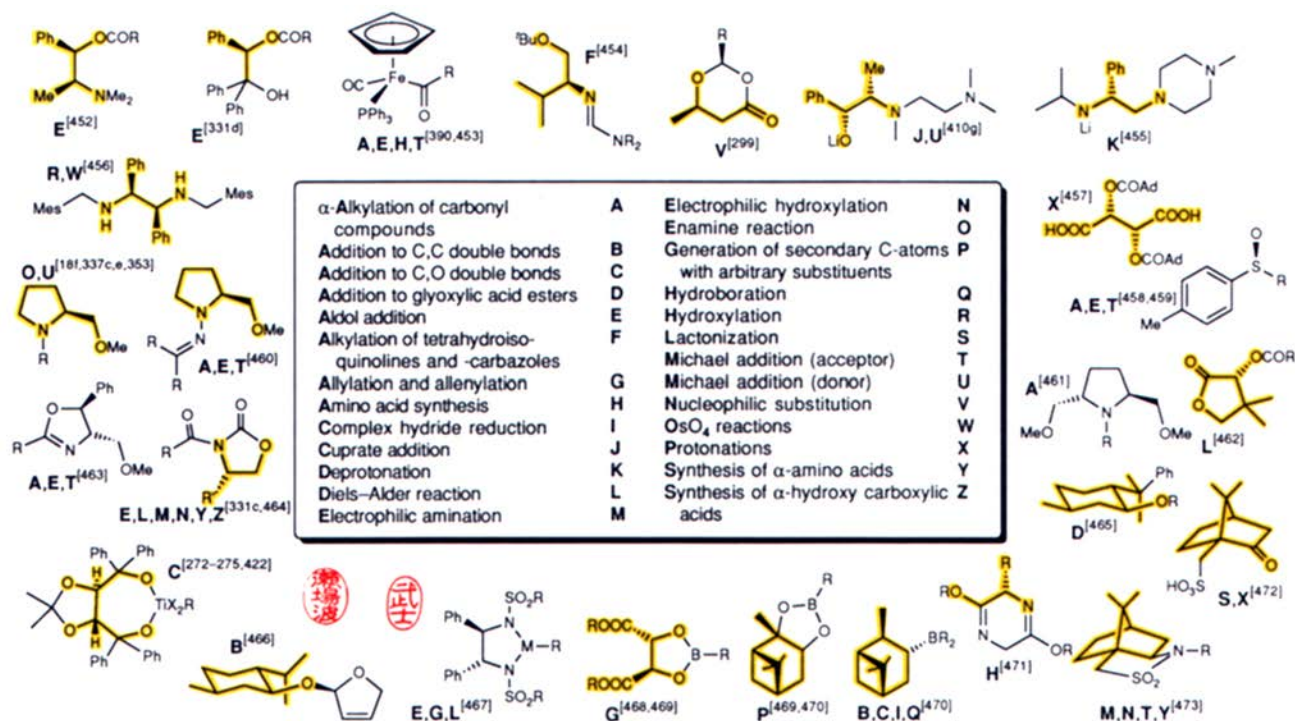
Scheme 25. Glycine derivatives that are readily accessible by the separation of racemates and are useful in the synthesis of (*R*) or (*S*) amino acids. The oxazolidinones ($R = \text{OBn}$, aryl) are obtained by the chromatographic separation of enantiomers [137] (Fig. 1), and the imidazolidinones by crystallization of their mandelic acid salts [450] (recycling by heating). A versatile series of transformations [137, 353, 450, 451] leads ultimately to branched and unbranched non-proteinogenic amino acids with a wide "structural bandwidth".

ous gift of pivalaldehyde (a byproduct in the hydroformylation of isobutylene, previously disposed of by burning!).

The collage of auxiliary groups for stereoselective synthesis shown in Scheme 26 is only a small sample, representing a few of the most successful reagents; most were prepared from inexpensive chiral precursors such as amino acids, ephedrine, 3-amino-3-phenylpropan-1,3-diol, β -hydroxybutyric acid, mandelic acid, tartaric acid, pantolactone, men-



Scheme 27. Products obtained through transformations of (*R*)-3-hydroxybutyric acid derived from the biopolymer PHB. In a formal sense, the β -hydroxy acids shown at the top constitute aldol adducts of aldehydes or ketones with acetic acid, higher acids, or α -branched acids. Directly below these are the nucleophilic and electrophilic intermediates utilized for C-C bond formation [183, 294, 353, 354, 371, 474–476]. It is clearly apparent that substituents can also be introduced at C-3 and C-4 of the hydroxybutyric acid without the occurrence of racemization (principle of self-regeneration of a stereogenic center [353, 477, 478]).



Scheme 26. A selection of chiral auxiliaries for multistep enantioselective syntheses. The chiral auxiliaries included in this collage are attached to the reactive center of an achiral molecule by way of a covalent bond in order to carry out the various transformations A–Z. The point is to ensure that a diastereoselective reaction, followed by removal of the auxiliary, will lead to the isolation of product enriched in a single enantiomer. No attempt has been made to provide a comprehensive list of such auxiliaries. Color has been used to emphasize the sources of the various auxiliary reagents. To the best of my knowledge, those auxiliaries not depicted in color result from the separation of racemic mixtures.

thol, pinene, or camphor. The long list of suggested applications for Evans' acyloxazolidinone is testimony to the profound significance of this particular reagent (cf., for example, the total synthesis of fujimycin).^[51]

Finally, Scheme 27 illustrates a few transformation products derived from poly[(*R*)-3-hydroxybutyrate], which is prepared on a commercial scale by fermentation. Some of the compounds even contain quaternary centers, rendering them inaccessible in enantiomerically pure form by alternative methods.^[479] Other applications of the incorporation method can be mentioned here only in passing.^[480–482]

7.2. Catalytic Enantioselective Reactions: from Enzymes to Chemzymes

Even after casting off the phlogiston theory, chemists were (and remain today) fascinated by the synthetic achievements of nature, many of which can now be appreciated at the molecular level. The synthetic organic chemist typically regards nature's achievements not only as a standard to be emulated, but also as a formidable challenge, especially from the standpoint of selectivity (above all enantioselectivity). A single enzyme molecule is capable of supervising the transformation of millions and billions of substrate molecules before it loses its own activity. When an achiral educt is converted enzymatically into a chiral product, the enantiomeric yield is of the order of 10^6 – $10^9\%$, at least according to the way some chemists prefer to make calculations of this type!

Lurking between the lines of the following three more or less prosaic utterances is a subtle mixture of anxiety and fascination:

“Lord, I fall upon my knees
And pray that all my syntheses,
May no longer be inferior,
To those conducted by bacteria.”^[483]

“These new catalysts will be better than enzymes in that they will work under more flexible conditions than biological systems. Also, they don't need to work in water and don't have complicated cofactors and all this other garbage around that has to be gotten rid of when the product is purified.”^[484]

“Chemzymes are small, soluble organic molecules that can catalyze certain reactions in much the same way that natural enzymes catalyze biochemical reactions. . . . Think of a sub-microscopic production-line worker: over and over again, the chemzyme grabs a pair of reactant molecules out of the surrounding solution, twists them into position, welds them together into a precise three-dimensional structure, and then tosses the product molecule away to free itself for the next pair of reactants.”^[64b, 485]

It is no wonder that synthetic chemists have frequently tried to make direct use of biochemical catalysts,^[486] and countless standard laboratory methods^[487–489] have been perfected for the biological-chemical synthesis of simple compounds. Increasingly, however, various research groups are turning their attention to non-biochemical catalysis.^[490] In fact, there is a real atmosphere of discovery surrounding

the subject of catalysis in organic synthesis, as evidenced by the recently released collection of essays *Catalysis of Organic Reactions*.^[491, 492] It would appear that most of the true sorcerers in this field are located in Japan. The following sections constitute brief discussions of enantioselective catalysis—first with enzymes, and then without.

7.2.1. Biological-chemical Transformations

Biological-chemical transformations on both an industrial scale and in the laboratory can be carried out using either whole cells or isolated enzymes. In certain industrial applications it has even proven feasible to “optimize” the required organisms or enzymes, sometimes carrying it to the point of preparing abzymes (Sec. 2.3).^[114] Unusual types of reactions or conditions may be invoked (again, after extensive optimization) in the effort to prepare specific products. All the following substances are currently being synthesized on a more or less large scale by fermentation techniques:^[493] alkaloids and dyes (in plant cell cultures),^[494, 495] *cis*-3,5-cyclohexadien-1,2-diol (using a dioxygenase),^[231, 496] cyclosporin (with *Tolypocladium inflatum* Gans),^[232] a copolymer based on (*R*)-3-hydroxybutyric and valeric acids (PHB/PHV, Biopol®, with *Hydrogenomonas eutropha*),^[230] 2-hydroxypropionic acid (by lactic acid fermentation; used by BASF in the production of an agricultural product), penicillin (and other antibiotics), proteins (such as insulin and interferon, using *Escherichia coli* modified with the aid of gene technology), hydroxysteroids (using oxygenases),^[497] vitamin C (L -sorboside, from D -sorbitol, with *Acetobacter suboxydans*),^[229] and tartaric acid.^[352] A recently conducted analysis^[498] of publications and patents dealing with preparative applications and included in the 1987/1988 “Warwick Biotransformation Abstracts” demonstrated on the one hand that 40% of the reported transformations involved syntheses or reactions of esters, 25% were dehydrogenase-related procedures, and 24% had to do with peptide or oligosaccharide syntheses. Of the ester-cleaving enzymes employed (proteases, esterases, and lipases, enzymes that are available commercially), by far the most prevalent was pig liver esterase. Almost all the applications related to reduction involved whole cells; according to this source, half were carried out^[488b] with baker's yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*). Enzymatic enantioselective esterifications, transesterifications, and saponifications can clearly be regarded today as standard laboratory procedures. The reduction of carbonyl groups requires the presence of NADPH as a hydride donor, and in this case it is more common to take advantage of the metabolic capabilities of whole cells. Yeast for this purpose can be managed successfully without a bioreactor,^[499–501] at least with small preparations.^[487]

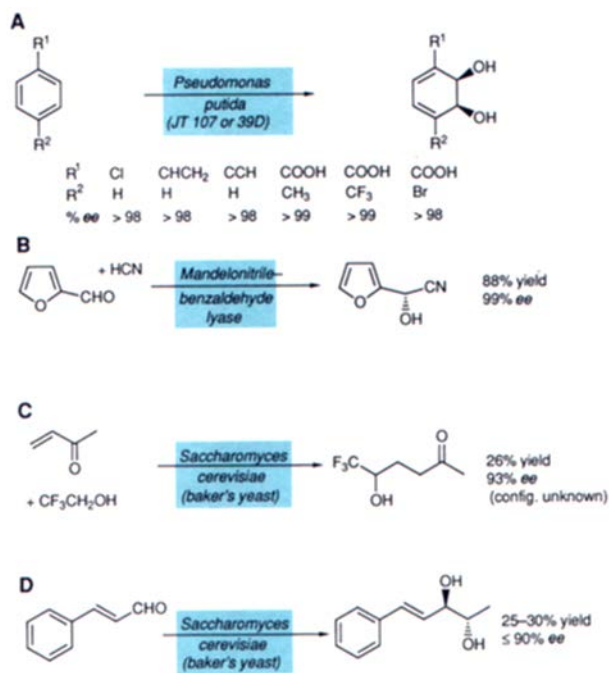
There are, of course, a great many tricks and variations applicable to biological-chemical reaction steps, but this is true for the “classical” methods of organic synthesis as well.^[502] For example, simple reductions with yeast alone sometimes fail to produce adequate enantioselectivity, usually because of competition between a number of oxidoreductases.^[503] The situation can often be improved by carrying out the reaction in the presence of additives, or by an expedient such as pretreatment of the yeast (e.g., “starving”),^[504a]

temporary modification of the substrate (cf. protective group techniques),^[503] or switching to an organic medium (e.g., the “microemulsion”^[504b] method).^[505] Use of the easily cultured thermophilic microorganism *Thermoanaerobium Brockii*, which is most comfortable at 70–80 °C, may lead to advantages in both selectivity and convenience (sterilization of the apparatus is not required).^[506, 507] Methods have also been devised for improving the yield, selectivity, and isolability of the product in applications involving isolated enzymes or enzyme concentrates (pig liver esterase is often employed as a concentrate^[126]); examples appear under the first two entries in the alphabetical list in Chapter 4. Biological-chemical methods are currently used for synthesizing amino acids both on a large^[508–510] and a small^[511] scale. Here the enzymes themselves are immobilized on a solid phase or trapped within a membrane^[509–511] (dialysis tubing or a bag—permeable, for example, to molecules with a molecular weight less than 1000 daltons, i.e., to educts and products). Aqueous medium is not a disadvantage with amino acids—indeed, it is essential—but in other applications of biological-chemical methods insufficient polarity or lack of water solubility on the part of educt and/or product can often be a serious limiting factor. Organic solvents sometimes help, especially in transformations involving isolated enzymes,^[125, 512, 513] but this alternative is usually associated with a significant retardation in the reaction rate.

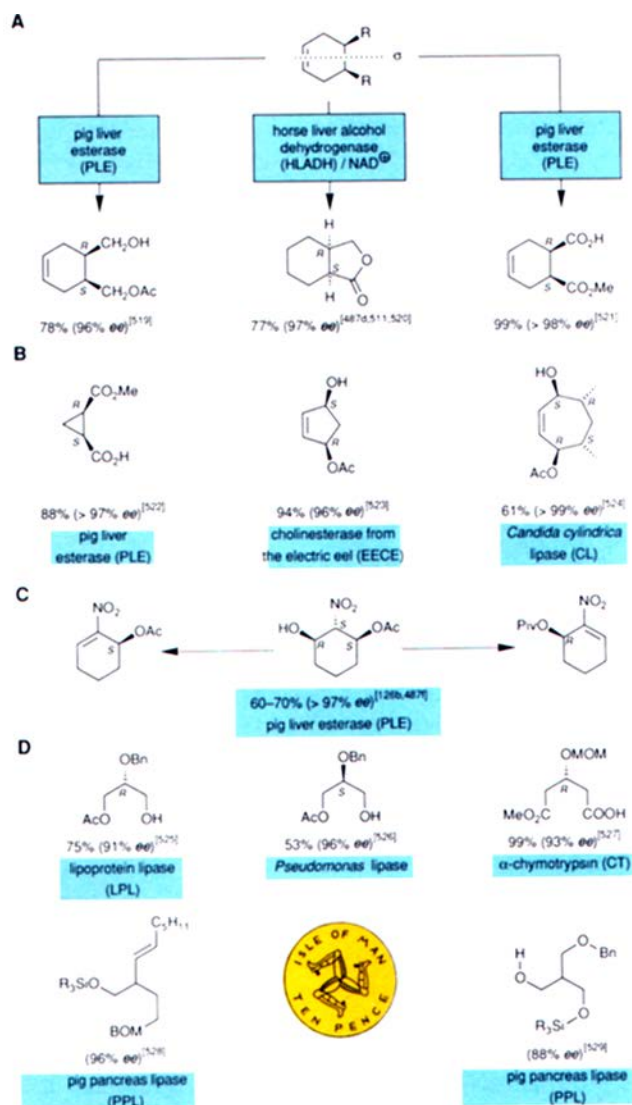
The biological-chemical reactions with the strongest appeal for synthetic chemists are those capable of converting

achiral educts (or chiral educts that rapidly equilibrate through achiral intermediates) into a *single* enantiomerically pure product containing as many stereogenic centers and functional groups as possible. It is therefore appropriate to conclude the discussion with a few examples that fall in this category (Schemes 28–30). The easiest to carry out are based on enzymes that require no cofactors (other than metal ions).

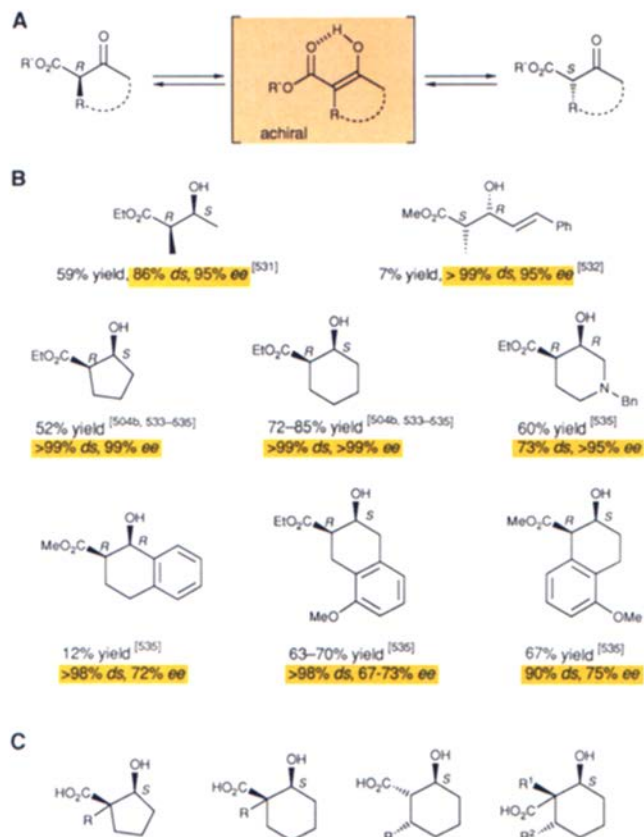
Even a cursory examination of the many “unnatural” compounds that have been successfully subjected to biological-chemical transformations^[486–489, 496, 512] reveals a remarkable degree of diversity, and one is forced to conclude that enzymes are amazingly “tolerant”.^[536] Perhaps it is no accident that the most frequently utilized biological reagents have assignments in nature that also demand flexibility.



Scheme 28. Biological-chemical reactions involving enantioselective hydroxylation or C–C bond formation. A) The microorganisms capable of hydroxylating arenes to cyclohexadienols were discovered in a landfill in which aromatic compounds had been deposited [231, 496, 514]. B) MBL, extracted from almond flour, catalyzes the cyanohydrin reaction to give the nitriles of (*R*)-2-hydroxycarboxylic acids, a procedure that is effective with both aliphatic and aromatic aldehydes [513]. C) Formally speaking, this is a Michael addition of trifluoroethanol (*d*¹ reactivity [18g]) to methyl vinyl ketone (oxidation of trifluoroethanol to an aldehyde and thiamine pyrophosphate umpolung !?) [515]. D) Analogous reaction involving 1, 2-addition of acetaldehyde to cinnamaldehyde [516].



Scheme 29. Compounds with the *meso* configuration [517] and other achiral educts containing enantiotopic groups [518] can be ideal substrates for biological-chemical transformations. Subsequent to the enzymatic reaction it is almost always possible to invoke straightforward synthetic manipulations in order to prepare either enantiomer of the desired product (e.g., C). A) Products derived ultimately from the Diels–Alder adduct of butadiene with maleic ester; in the first case, R = CH₂OAc; in the second, CH₂OH (hydrogenation of the double bond!); in the third, CO₂Me. B) Three-, five-, and seven-membered ring derivatives containing up to four stereogenic centers and prepared from *meso* precursors. C) Three adjacent functional groups and stereogenic centers in a cyclohexane and enantiomeric nitrocyclohexenyl esters. D) Chiral derivatives of compounds with C₂ and C_{3v} symmetry—versatile educts!



Scheme 30. Baker's yeast will do it [530]! Yeast reduction of 3-oxo esters with stereogenic centers at the 2-position is preceded by keto–enol tautomerization. Yeast reduces the (*R*) enantiomer, thereby removing it from the equilibrium; the process can thus be described as a kinetic resolution of enantiomers with in situ recycling, followed by diastereoselective reduction. The relative topicity [444] of the carbonyl reduction is consistent with the Prelog rule; that is, hydride is transferred from the *Re* side of the trigonal center in R_1COR_2 (with the priority $R_1 > R_2$; in the case of styryl derivatives the styryl group assumes priority—although with a yield this low it is questionable whether any such consideration is permissible!). A) Equilibrium between enantiomeric 3-oxo esters. B) Yeast reduction products of the corresponding 3-oxo esters. C) Enantiomerically pure hydroxycyclopentane- and hydroxycyclohexanecarboxylic acid derivatives from the corresponding yeast reduction products [534].

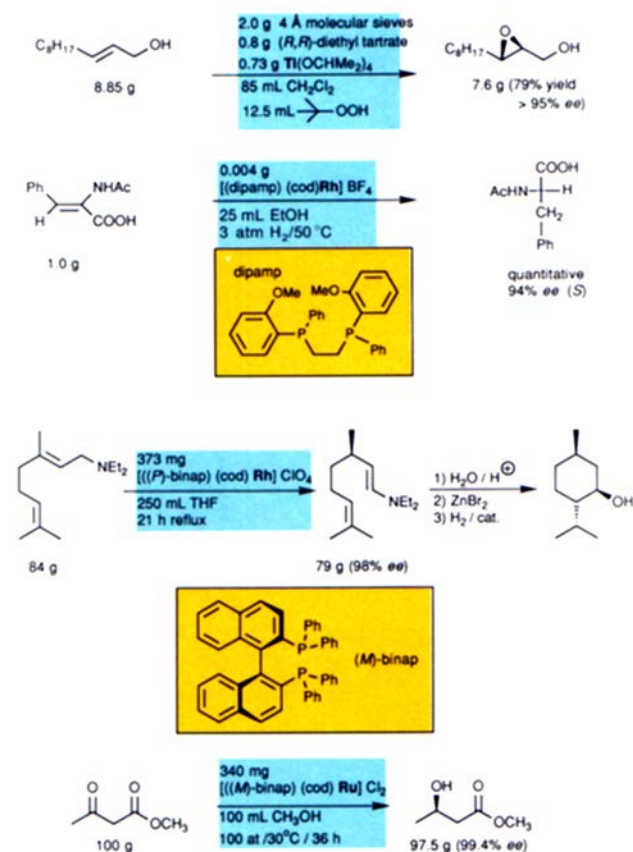
Thus, liver esterases come from the mammalian organ most responsible for detoxification, and they have been shown to consist of isoenzyme mixtures; monooxygenases (“hydroxylases”) owe their existence in part to the need for making hydrocarbons “metabolizable”; lipases promote cleavage of all types of fatty acid esters; and yeasts have “evolved” in such a way that they grow on a wide variety of culture media and under diverse sets of conditions.

7.2.2. Enantioselective Catalysis:

Bases, Phase Transfer, and the Ligand Spheres of Metals

So far, the only popular, standard laboratory reaction that is both enantioselective and catalytic in nature is the Sharpless epoxidation.^[537] Not only does it employ inexpensive reagents (*tert*-butylhydroperoxide, titanate, and ethyl tartrate) and involve educts (allyl alcohols) and products (epoxides) that are ubiquitous in organic synthesis, but it also enjoys an unusually wide range of applicability because of insensitivity to many aspects of substrate structure (constitution, configuration, chirality). Selection of the proper chiral

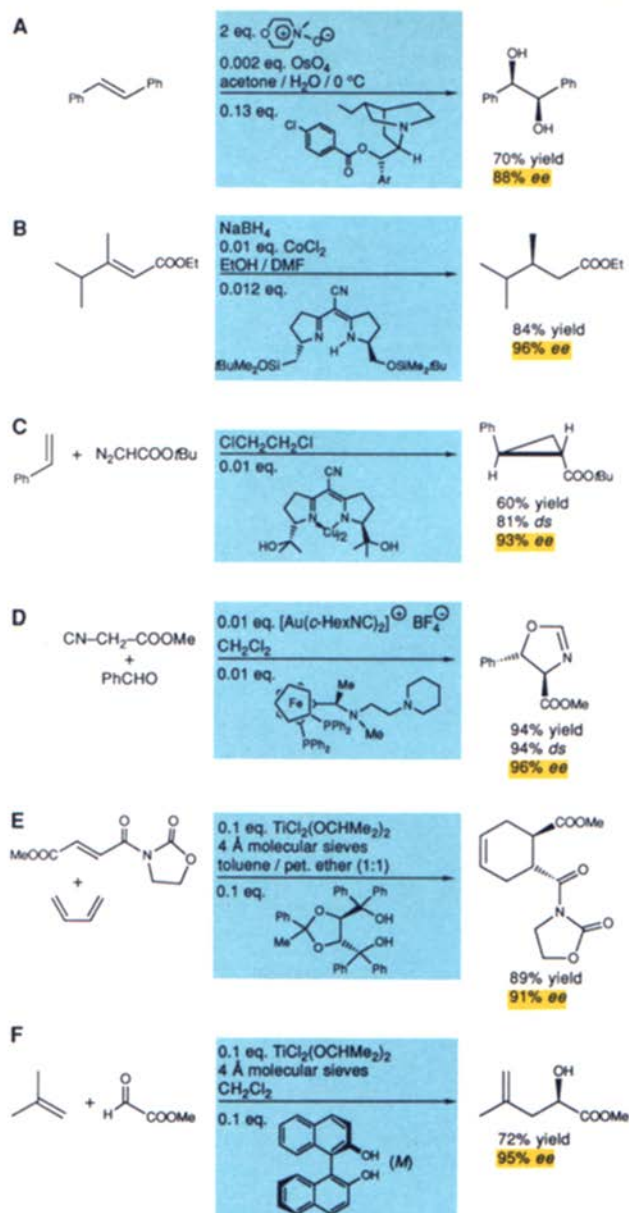
form of the starting tartrate ester allows one to establish both the chirality of the product and/or its relative configuration.^[538] An example of a simple enantioselective epoxidation is presented in Scheme 31.



Scheme 31. Four examples of enantioselective transformations catalyzed by transition metals: Sharpless epoxidation of 2-undecen-1-ol [537d], Knowles hydrogenation to phenylalanine [435, 539], the Otsuka synthesis of menthol [540], and Noyori reduction of acetoacetic ester [402a].

Enantioselective hydrogenations and hydrogen shifts catalyzed by phosphane complexes of rhodium and ruthenium^[402, 539–541] (Scheme 31) are not quite so straightforward on a laboratory scale, nor are they as easy to reproduce, but they do have broad applicability. Looking at the conditions^[402a] required for the reduction of acetoacetic ester to (*R*)-3-hydroxybutyrate (Scheme 31) one cannot help but wonder what process will triumph for large-scale preparation of this important hydroxy acid (useful, for example, in the synthesis of thienamycin): the catalytic transition-metal approach or one of the fermentative methods mentioned previously.^[230] The “volume yield” criterion (i.e., mass of product obtained per unit volume of reactor) argues for the non-biological procedure.

Scheme 32 illustrates a few other standard organic reactions^[542] that can be induced to proceed in a catalytic and enantioselective way by the addition of transition-metal complexes. Brief mention should also be made of two catalytic processes that do not involve the ligand spheres of metals: a phase-transfer route to enantioselective amino acid synthesis^[543a] and the cycloaddition reaction of ketene with α -halogenated aldehydes to give β -lactones, catalyzed by cinchona alkaloids.^[543b]

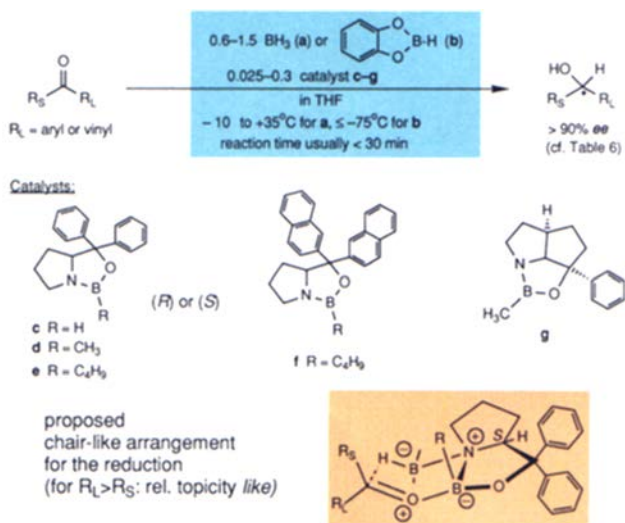


Scheme 32. Some examples of enantioselective reactions catalyzed by transition metals. A) Hydroxylation with osmium tetroxide, accelerated and made enantioselective by the presence of a cinchona alkaloid [544]. B) Hydrogenation of an α,β -unsaturated ester with NaBH_4 /chiral-Co catalyst (ligand based on pyrroglutamic acid) [490e]. C) Cyclopropanation with diazoacetic ester [copper(II)/chiral-semicorrin ligand] [490e]. D) The gold complex of a complicated chiral-ferrocene ligand catalyzes the addition of isocyanoacetic ester to benzaldehyde, leading to a *threo*-phenylserine derivative [545]. E) A ligand derived from tartaric acid [272–275] provides a Ti complex capable of catalyzing the Diels–Alder reaction in an enantioselective way [546, 547]. F) A derivative prepared from binaphthol/ $\text{TiCl}_2(\text{OCHMe}_2)_2$, causes differentiation between the enantiotopic faces of the aldehyde in the ene reaction of isobutylene with glyoxylic ester [548].

It is interesting to note that many reactions called “catalytic” in the literature actually require the addition of rather large amounts of the alleged catalyst. For example, consider a benzylated or benzoylated quinine derivative with a molecular weight of over 400 daltons. If 0.1 mole-equivalent of such a material were to be utilized in a transformation leading to a product with a molecular weight of 120, then the substrate/catalyst relationship would be such that few *true* catalysis chemists would be willing to regard the reaction as belonging to their discipline.^[549] It is also remarkable that

precisely those enantioselective catalytic reactions that are most successful were either discovered accidentally or resulted from years of effort devoted to optimization. Even though it has sometimes been possible to discern the mechanism of a catalytic reaction^[550]—the recently proposed mechanism for the Sharpless epoxidation is a case in point^[537f]—the rational design of a structurally defined chiral catalyst is still in its infancy.^[551] A noteworthy example of such an effort is mentioned near the end of this discussion.

One group of enantioselective reactions has been the subject of special attention in recent years. I am referring to reactions in which organometallic compounds that are normally unreactive toward aldehydes and ketones can be activated by catalytic amounts of a chiral amino alcohol so that they undergo enantioselective carbonyl addition. Organometallic agents of this type include alkyl zinc^[552] and alkyl lead^[553] derivatives, but most interesting perhaps are the boranes and borates.^[554] The latter have the advantage that their reactions seem to lend themselves best—before or after the fact—to rationalization on the basis of mechanistic models. Alkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, and dialkylamino groups are kinetically more tightly bound to boron than to other metallic centers, inhibiting dynamic processes that might otherwise result in ligand-exchange reactions. More important, however, one can rely on the fact (thanks to the octet rule!) that boron will never associate with more than four ligands, and that the ligands will be arranged tetrahedrally. With the single exception^[555] of beryllium, whose toxicity has so far prevented its application in organic chemistry, all other metals are capable of supporting as many as six (or more!) ligand sites, characterized (depending upon valence and placement in the periodic table) by tetragonal planar, tetrahedral, trigonal bipyramidal, tetragonal pyramidal, or octa-



Scheme 33. The catalytic enantioselective reduction due to Corey et al. [559]. Several examples and references are collected in Table 6. As suggested by the analogy to an assembly line worker (see text), the authors believe that the bi- or tricyclic boron derivative functions at the boron atom as a Lewis acid, which is capable of activating the ketone that is to be reduced. The neighboring bridgehead nitrogen atom in turn binds to borane, activating it for the hydride transfer. The two achiral reaction partners are brought together in a chiral environment such that one of the enantiotopic sides of the carbonyl group is preferentially directed toward the hydride-transferring boron atom. Nevertheless, it is also important for the catalytic course of the reaction that the product alcoholate group is transferred from the boron atom in the ring to another boron atom, thereby removing it from the catalyst.

Table 6. Reductions of ketones with the boranes **a** and **b** of Scheme 33 and the chiral catalysts **c–g** [567]. Even the purely aliphatic substrate cyclohexyl methyl ketone undergoes reduction with an enantioselectivity as high as 95:5. In the last case the borane in question (**b**) contained D in place of H.

Product from the corresponding ketone (or aldehyde)		yield	$\alpha\epsilon$	Borane equiv.	Catalyst equiv.	Ref.
formula						
	> 99%	97%	a 1.2	(<i>S</i>)- c 0.1	[559]	
	quant.	97%	a 0.6	(<i>S</i>)- d 0.1	[560]	
	> 90%	95%	a 0.6	g 0.1	[561]	
	96%	97%	a 0.6	(<i>R</i>)- f 0.1	[562]	
	> 95%	93%	b 1.5–2.0	(<i>S</i>)- e 0.1	[563]	
	91%	90%	a 0.6	(<i>R</i>)- d 0.2	[564]	
	88%	93%	a 0.6	(<i>S</i>)- d 0.1	[565]	
	90%	91%	b 1.5	(<i>S</i>)- f 0.3	[566]	

hedral geometries. Finally, BC, BO, and BN bonds are shorter than the corresponding bonds to carbon,^[556] so that the groups bonded to boron approach each other more closely than in the case of boron-free systems, and considerably more closely than in compounds with other metals, permitting steric (van der Waals repulsion) and polar interactions (Coulomb forces) to play a more effective role.^[557] The currently favored mechanistic model for enantioselective borane reduction of aromatic and α,β -unsaturated ketones with various chiral catalysts has been proven so reliable in explaining all the observed experimental results that *Corey* allowed himself to be seduced into inventing the word “chemzyme”, a term already alluded to several times in this contribution.^[12b, 64, 485, 558] Scheme 33 and Table 6 provide several examples of this type of borane reduction along with the proposed mechanism.

8. Concluding Remarks

*Teach me the glorious lesson
that occasionally it is possible
that I may be mistaken*
“Prayer of an ageing woman”,
ascribed to Teresa of Ávila (1515–1582)

In presenting a paper or a talk, nothing is worse than beginning with a bad title, and the worst titles are ones that

promise too much! I hope my contribution does not fit in this category, though I confess that the last part of the title (“Where now?”) caused me to lose a certain amount of sleep and suffer several crises of conscience.

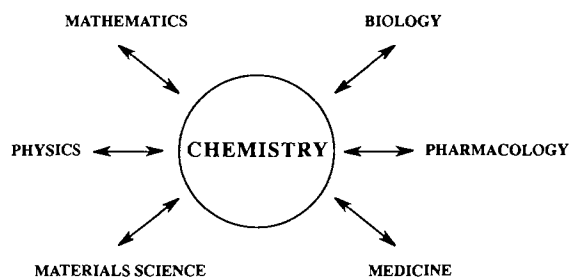
The effort will not have been wasted if I have convincingly swept away the one-sided but prevalent notion that organic chemistry and organic synthesis are mature sciences. On the contrary: they are neither stagnating, nor are they on the decline! The general directions I expect our disciplines to take in the future are apparent in the structure of the presentation itself and in the summary at the beginning. The topic treated last—preparing enantiomerically pure compounds, in particular with the aid of enantioselective catalysis—is one I would especially like to have discussed in more detail, but time and space constraints have made this impossible.

My time will also have been well spent if the roughly 1000 literature references prove to be stimulating, especially for my younger colleagues. I hope those readers who find the limited and very personal selection of topics unbalanced, or who regard the mode of presentation as awkward or somewhat “gauche” (Fig. 14), will nevertheless take to heart what



Fig. 14. Color plate based on an ancient Egyptian pattern [and distributed by the Franklin Mint AG, Zug (Switzerland)]. Hunter and huntress are shown with homochiral pairs of left hands, despite which they achieve their goal. The author hopes—despite taking controversial positions, passing judgments, and making difficult decisions regarding the research areas and research groups to be mentioned—that no friendships or feelings have been hurt, and that (unlike the archer in this picture) he has not put his neck into the “noose”.

I consider the most important message: that organic synthesis continues to react forcefully and with vitality to new challenges, still ready to pursue old dreams. Considering the



Scheme 34. Chemistry—including organic synthesis—at the center of the natural and technical sciences.

extent of chemical methodology's contributions to other disciplines it is tempting to take the charge that chemistry is in danger of losing its identity^[2] and turn it around, proclaiming instead that chemistry—today more than ever before—is “the central science” (Scheme 34).^[5,68] What a change from the days when *Albertus Magnus* (1193–1280) in his tract “*De Alchemia*” placed at the head of the list of essential characteristics for an alchemist:

*He must be taciturn and circumspect,
and should communicate to no one
the results of his operations.*

This article could not have been written without the help of a great many coworkers: Albert K. Beck (bibliography); Silvia Sigrist (preparation of the manuscript); Linda Behrendt (figures, schemes, tables); Josef Meienberger (departmental librarian) and Christoph von den Bussche Hünnefeld (literature searches); Bernd Lamatsch and Dietmar Plattner (structural data); Stefan Blank, Denis Blaser, Richard Breitschuh, Urs Gysel, André Jeanguenat, Axel Neidlein, Christof Schickli, and Adrian Thaler (preparation of drawings and figures); as well as the rest of the group for checking in the library all the names and numbers in the bibliography. I offer all of you my heartfelt thanks; it is a real privilege to be surrounded by such a host of talented and motivated young people.

I also wish to thank those colleagues who have supplied me with information, data, drawings, or figures for use in this article (see also the acknowledgements in the legends and the list of references): E. Bayer (Tübingen), G. Boche (Marburg), Z. Brich (Sandoz, Basel), E. C. Constable (Cambridge, U. K.), R. R. Ernst (Zürich), A. Eschenmoser (Zürich), E. Galantay (Sandoz, Basel), J. Hajdu (Oxford), D. Hilvert (La Jolla), B. L. Karger (Boston), P. T. Lansbury (Boston), R. Noyori (Nagoya), L. E. Overman (Irvine), Sir D. Phillips (Oxford), J. F. Stoddart (Sheffield), W. F. van Gunsteren (Groningen), E. Vedejs (Madison), E. Zass (Zürich).

Received: May 9, 1990 [A 778 IE]

German version: *Angew. Chem.* 102 (1990) 1363

Translated by Dr. W. E. Russey, Huntingdon, PA (USA)

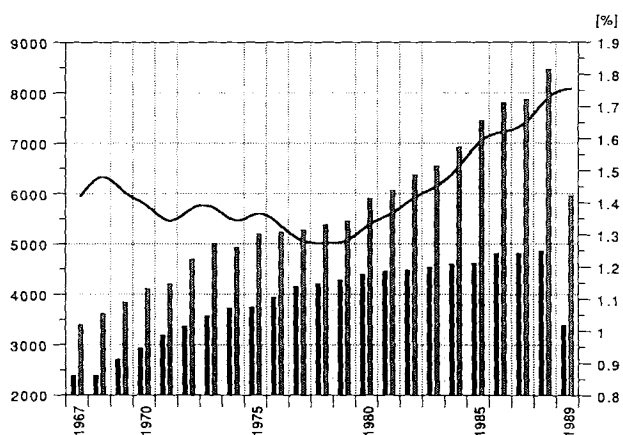
- [1] *Roald Hoffmann* is currently working on a 26-part television series entitled “The World of Chemistry” for broadcast in the USA in 1991. He has also planned a series of three one-hour broadcasts entitled “The Molecular World”! [S. C. Stinson, *Chem. Eng. News* 67 (1989) No. 23, pp. 19–21].
- [2] *J. Maddox*, editor of the journal *Nature*, made the following assertion during a speech in Maastricht (Netherlands) in March 1988: “Chemists have done wonders in losing their identity in the rest of science. Some might argue the point, but it is a fact that the Nobel committee awarded its 1985 chemistry prize to a pair of mathematicians.—Meanwhile, the practice of what still passes for chemistry seems to have been largely preempted by outsiders—physicists, quantum theoreticians, computer mavens, statisticians, instrument designers, laser experts, genetic engineers, medical researchers, psychiatrists, astronomers, material specialists and a host of other species. Truly, the science of chemistry has lost its identity.” (These sentences have been quoted with Mr. Maddox's permission, cf. also [12b].)
- [3] *H. A. Hauptman* and *J. Karle*, for developing the direct methods of solving X-ray structures of molecules containing no heavy atoms. “Direct Methods and Anomalous Dispersion” (Nobel Lecture): *H. Hauptman, Angew. Chem.* 98 (1986) 600–610; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 25 (1986) 603–613; “Recovering Phase Information from Intensity Data” (Nobel Lecture): *J. Karle, ibid.* 98 (1986) 611–626 and 25 (1986) 614–629.
- [4] It is worth reading in this context an editorial by R. Scheffold with the title “Synthese: Jugendstil oder Postmoderne” [*Chimia* 43 (1989) 37]; cf.

- also the thoughts expressed by B. Giese on the theme “Perspektiven der organischen Chemie” [*Merck-Spektrum (Darmstadt)* 1/90 (1990)]. A troubled analysis of the situation of our discipline bears the title “What's wrong with chemistry?” [M. Heylin, *Chem. Eng. News* 68 (1990) No. 5, p. 3].
- [5] “DNA Sequencing and Gene Structure” (Nobel Lecture): W. Gilbert, *Science (Washington D.C.)* 214 (1981) 1305–1312.
- [6] Monograph: W. Saenger: *Principles of Nucleic Acid Structure*, Springer, New York 1984.
- [7] E.-L. Winnacker: *Gene und Klone*, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim 1984; “Gene Synthesis”: J. W. Engels, E. Uhlmann, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 733–752; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 716–734.
- [8] “Solid Phase Synthesis” (Nobel Lecture): R. B. Merrifield, *Angew. Chem.* 97 (1985) 801–812; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 24 (1985) 799–810; “Solid-phase peptide synthesis: a silver anniversary report”: G. Barany, N. Kneib-Cordonier, G. Mullen, *Int. J. Pept. Protein Res.* 30 (1987) 705–739; “True automation of peptide synthesis”: R. C. Sheppard, *Chem. Br.* 24 (1988) 557–562.
- [9] O. W. Webster, W. R. Hertler, D. Y. Sogah, W. B. Farnham, T. V. Rajan-Babu, *J. Macromol. Sci. Chem.* A21 (1984) 943.
- [10] “Size of Alkyl Group R: Principal Factor Determining Wettability of Surface-Functionalized Polyethylenes (PE-CONHR and PE-CO₂R) by Water”: M. D. Wilson, G. S. Ferguson, G. M. Whitesides, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990) 1244; see also the article by Whitesides in the book by Roberts [79b].
- [11] R. W. Armstrong, J.-M. Beau, S. H. Cheon, W. J. Christ, H. Fujioka, W.-H. Ham, L. D. Hawkins, H. Jin, S. H. Kang, Y. Kishi, M. J. Martinelli, W. W. McWhorter, Jr., M. Mizuno, M. Nakata, A. E. Stutz, F. X. Talamas, M. Taniguchi, J. A. Tino, K. Ueda, J. Uenishi, J. B. White, M. Yonaga, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 7530.
- [12] a) A complete description of the situation as seen through American eyes is the so-called *Pimentel Report: Opportunities in Chemistry*, National Academic Press, Washington, D.C. 1985 (ISBN 0-309-03594-5); b) “Something Valuable from Almost Nothing: A Personal View of Synthetic Chemistry”, E. J. Corey, *Chemist (Washington, D. C.) July/August 1989*, 3–5.
- [13] A recently published book that illustrates how the products of chemistry have transformed everyday life in the past 135 years: E. Bäumlner: *Farben Formeln Forscher. Hoechst und die Geschichte der industriellen Chemie in Deutschland*, Piper Verlag, München 1990.
- [14] In 1985 the *Pimentel Report* [12a] came to the conclusion that five priorities should be established within the areas of chemistry. The first two are related to synthesis: A) *Understanding Chemical Reactivity* (“We propose an initiative to apply the full power of modern instrumental techniques and chemical theory to the clarification of factors that control the rates of reactions and to the development of new synthetic pathways for chemical change”). B) *Chemical Catalysis* (“We propose an initiative to apply the techniques of chemistry to obtain a molecular-level and coherent understanding of catalysis that encompasses heterogeneous, homogeneous, photo-, electro-, and artificial enzyme catalysis”).
- [15] “General Methods for the Construction of Complex Molecules”: E. J. Corey, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 14 (1967) 19–37.
- [16] E. J. Corey, X.-M. Cheng: *The Logic of Chemical Synthesis*, Wiley, New York 1989.
- [17] a) Corey's original definition of *synthon* [15] was very useful in the context of retrosynthetic analysis, but the expression has now degenerated into one that is applied to synthetic intermediates. As a result, Corey himself no longer employs it at all—in the book cited previously [16], for example, which deals with all of his work to date! b) “Retrosynthetic Thinking—Essentials and Examples” (Robert Robinson Lecture): E. J. Corey, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 17 (1988) 111–133.
- [18] Review articles: a) “Methods and Possibilities of Nucleophilic Acylation”: D. Seebach, *Angew. Chem.* 81 (1969) 690–700; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 8 (1969) 639–649; b) “Nucleophile Acylierung mit 2-Lithium-1,3-dithianen bzw. 1,3,5-trithianen”: D. Seebach, *Synthesis* 1969,17–36; c) “Umpolung (dipole inversion) of carbonyl reactivity”: D. Seebach, M. Kolb, *Chem. Ind. (London)* 1974, 687–692; d) “Umpolung of Amine Reactivity. Nucleophilic α -(Secondary Amino)-alkylation via Metalated Nitrosamines”: D. Seebach, D. Enders, *Angew. Chem.* 87 (1975) 1–18; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 14 (1975) 15–32; e) “Umpolung of the Reactivity of Carbonyl Compounds Through Sulfur Containing Reagents”: B.-T. Gröbel, D. Seebach, *Synthesis* 1977, 357–402; f) “Nitroaliphatic Compounds—Ideal Intermediates in Organic Synthesis”: D. Seebach, E. W. Colvin, F. Lehr, T. Weller, *Chimia* 33 (1979) 1–18; g) “Methoden der Reaktivitätsumpolung”: D. Seebach, *Angew. Chem.* 91 (1979) 259–278; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 18 (1979) 239–258; h) T. A. Hase (Ed.): *Umpoled Synthons*, Wiley, New York 1987; i) “Synthetic Uses of the 1,3-Dithiane Grouping from 1977 to 1988”: P. C. Bulman Page, M. B. van Niel, J. C. Procter, *Tetrahedron* 45 (1989) 7643–7677; j) “Ketene Dithioacetals in Organic Synthesis: Recent Developments”: M. Kolb, *Synthesis* 1990, 171–190.
- [19] “Sulfidkontraktion via alkylylative Kupplung: eine Methode zur Darstellung von β -Dicarbonylderivaten”: M. Roth, P. Dubs, E. Götschi, A.

- Eschenmoser, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 54 (1971) 710; "Roads to Corrin": A. Eschenmoser, *Q. Rev. Chem. Soc.* 24 (1970) 366–415; see also A. Eschenmoser in *23rd Int. Congr. Pure Appl. Chem., Vol. 2*, Butterworth, London 1971, pp. 69–106.
- [20] "Organische Naturstoffsynthese heute. Vitamin B₁₂ als Beispiel": A. Eschenmoser, *Naturwissenschaften* 61 (1974) 513–525; "Natural Product Synthesis and Vitamin B₁₂": A. Eschenmoser, C. E. Wintner, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 196 (1977) 1410–1420.
- [21] "Tetraedrane and Cyclobutadiene": G. Maier, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 317–341; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 309–332.
- [22] Review: "Synthesen und Reaktionen von Derivaten des Dewar-Benzols und des Prismans": R. Criegee, *Accad. Naz. Lincei, Roma, Mod. Sviluppo Sint. Org., Corso Estivo Chim.* 1967, 165–179.
- [23] P. E. Eaton, T. W. Cole, Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 86 (1964) 3157.
- [24] The first dodecahedrane synthesis: L. A. Paquette, J. C. Weber, T. Kobayashi, Y. Miyahara, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 8591; the pagodane route to dodecahedranes: H. Prinzbach et al., *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 307, 309, 312, 314, 319; *102* (1990) 102, 105; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 298, 300, 303, 305, 310; *29* (1990) 92, 95.
- [25] D. Kuck, B. Paisdor, *Chemiedozententagung 1990*, Ulm, 26–28 March 1990, Wissenschaftliches Programm und Vortragsreferate, Universitätsverlag Ulm, A 18; D. Kuck, A. Schuster, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 1222; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 1192; D. Kuck, H. Bögge, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 8107.
- [26] G. Wittig, G. Geissler, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 580 (1953) 44.
- [27] L. Horner, W. Klink, H. Hoffmann, *Chem. Ber.* 96 (1963) 3133; B. E. Maryanoff, A. B. Reitz, *Chem. Rev.* 89 (1989) 863.
- [28] D. J. Peterson, *J. Org. Chem.* 33 (1968) 780.
- [29] F. N. Tebbe, G. W. Parshall, G. S. Reddy, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 100 (1978) 3611; S. H. Pine, R. Zahler, D. A. Evans, R. H. Grubbs, *ibid.* 102 (1980) 3270.
- [30] K. Takai, Y. Hotta, K. Oshima, H. Nozaki, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1978, 2417.
- [31] E. J. Corey, D. Seebach, *Angew. Chem.* 77 (1965) 1134, 1135; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 4 (1965) 1075, 1077; see also the review articles listed in [18a, b, e, i].
- [32] D. Seebach, F. Lehr, *Angew. Chem.* 88 (1976) 540; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 15 (1976) 505; M. Eyer, D. Seebach, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 3601 and references cited therein. See also review article [18f] as well as the work cited under [35].
- [33] G. Stork, L. Maldonado, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 93 (1971) 5286.
- [34] K. Deuchert, U. Hertenstein, S. Hünig, *Synthesis* 1973, 777; trimethylsilyl cyanide as an umpolung reagent: S. Hünig, C. Marschner, K. Peters, H. G. von Schnering, *Chem. Ber.* 122 (1989) 2131 and intervening papers in this series of publications from the Hünig group.
- [35] R. Henning, F. Lehr, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 59 (1976) 2213; D. Seebach, R. Henning, F. Lehr, J. Gonnermann, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1977, 1161; D. Seebach, R. Henning, F. Lehr, *Angew. Chem.* 90 (1978) 479; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 17 (1978) 458; D. Seebach, R. Henning, J. Gonnermann, *Chem. Ber.* 112 (1979) 234; D. Seebach, R. Henning, T. Mukhopadhyay, *ibid.* 115 (1982) 1705; U. Brändli, M. Eyer, D. Seebach, *ibid.* 119 (1986) 575; cf. also [18f].
- [36] The "Habilitationsschrift" of R. Neier, Universität Freiburg (Switzerland) 1989, contains an interesting discussion (with extensive bibliography) of the history of natural product synthesis and the role it has played in the discovery of new synthetic methods. I wish to thank Dr. Neier for providing me with a copy of this work.
- [37] All of E. J. Corey's natural product syntheses are collected in [16].
- [38] "Synthesis in Biochemistry": R. Robinson, *J. Chem. Soc.* 1936, 1079.
- [39] "Synthesis": R. B. Woodward in A. R. Todd (Ed.): *Perspectives in Organic Chemistry*, Interscience, New York 1956, pp. 155–184. Woodward says here: "We do not propose to examine this vast domain in detail, or to prognosticate the direction of its advance, in response to the need, desire, and fancy of man. We shall leave it that the evidence is overwhelming that the creative function of organic chemistry will continue to augment nature, with great rewards, for mankind and the chemist in equal measure."
- [40] "The Total Synthesis of Strychnine": R. B. Woodward, M. P. Cava, W. D. Ollis, A. Hunger, H. V. Daeniker, K. Scheuber, *Tetrahedron* 19 (1963) 247–288.
- [41] "Über organische Naturstoffsynthese: von der Synthese des Vitamin B₁₂ zur Frage nach dem Ursprung der Corrinstruktur": A. Eschenmoser, *Nova Acta Leopoldina*, Neue Folge, Issue 247, Vol. 55 (1982) pp. 5–47; see also [20].
- [42] "Vitamin B₁₂: Experiments Concerning the Origin of Its Molecular Structure": A. Eschenmoser, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 5–40; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 5–39.
- [43] An important document in this context is an interview with A. Eschenmoser and R. B. Woodward about Vitamin B₁₂ and the situation in organic chemistry, bearing the title "Herr Woodward bedauert, daß die Sache fertig ist": *Nachr. Chem. Techn.* 20 (1972) 147–150.
- [44] "Organische Synthese—Zukunft und Gegenwart" is the title of an interview with G. Stork in *Nachr. Chem. Techn. Lab.* 35 (1987) 349–353.
- [45] Kishi's palitoxin synthesis [11] must also be mentioned again here.
- [46] M. A. Napier, B. Holmquist, D. J. Strydom, I. H. Goldberg, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 89 (1979) 635.
- [47] a) M. Konishi, H. Ohkuma, K.-I. Saitoh, H. Kawaguchi, J. Golik, G. Dubay, G. Groenewold, B. Krishnan, T. W. Doyle, *J. Antibiot.* 38 (1985) 1605; b) A. A. Fantini, J. D. Korshalla, F. Pinho, N. A. Kuck, M. J. Mroczenski-Wildey, M. Greenstein, W. M. Maiese, R. T. Testa, *Prog. Abstr. 26th Intersci. Conf. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, New Orleans, LA, Sept. 1986, Am. Soc. Microbiol., Washington, D.C., Abstr. 227; M. D. Lee, G. O. Morton, T. S. Dünne, D. R. Williams, J. K. Manning, M. Siegel, C. C. Chang, D. B. Borders, *ibid.*, Abstr. 228; c) M. Konishi, H. Ohkuma, K. Matsumoto, T. Tsuno, H. Kamei, T. Miyaki, T. Oki, H. Kawaguchi, G. D. VanDuyne, J. Clardy, *J. Antibiot.* 42 (1989) 1449.
- [48] N. Zein, A. M. Sinha, W. J. McGahren, G. A. Ellestad, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 240 (1988) 1198.
- [49] R. G. Bergman, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 6 (1973) 25.
- [50] S. L. Schreiber, L. L. Kiessling, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 631; S. J. Danishefsky, N. B. Mantlo, D. S. Yamashita, *ibid.* 110 (1988) 6890; M. Paz Cabal, R. S. Coleman, S. J. Danishefsky, *ibid.* 112 (1990) 3253; P. Magnus, R. T. Lewis, J. C. Huffman, *ibid.* 110 (1988) 6921; K. C. Nicolaou, Y. Ogawa, G. Zuccarello, H. Kataoka, *ibid.* 110 (1988) 7247; A. S. Kende, C. A. Smith, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29 (1988) 4217; K. Tomioka, H. Fujita, K. Koga, *ibid.* 30 (1989) 851.
- [51] Another unusual natural product from the standpoint of structure is fujimycin (FK 506), an immunosuppressive agent containing a 1,2,3-tri-carbonyl unit, which has attracted the attention of a great many synthetic groups. Isolation and structure determination: a) T. Kino, H. Hatanaka, M. Hashimoto, M. Nishiyama, T. Goto, M. Okuhara, M. Kohsaka, H. Aoki, H. Imanaka, *J. Antibiot.* 40 (1987) 1249; H. Tanaka, A. Kuroda, H. Marusawa, H. Hatanaka, T. Kino, T. Goto, M. Hashimoto, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 5031; A. W. Thomson, *Immunol. Today* 10 (1989) 6; synthesis: b) T. K. Jones, S. G. Mills, R. A. Reamer, D. Askin, R. Desmond, R. P. Volante, I. Shinkai, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 1157; T. K. Jones, R. A. Reamer, R. Desmond, S. G. Mills, *ibid.* 112 (1990) 2998; additional synthetic contributions: c) E. J. Corey, H.-C. Huang, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 5235; d) R. E. Ireland, P. Wipf, *ibid.* 30 (1989) 919; e) A. B. Smith III, K. J. Hale, *ibid.* 30 (1989) 1037; f) H. H. Wasserman, V. M. Rotello, D. R. Williams, J. W. Benbow, *J. Org. Chem.* 54 (1989) 2785; g) A. B. Jones, M. Yamaguchi, A. Patten, S. J. Danishefsky, J. A. Ragan, D. B. Smith, S. L. Schreiber, *ibid.* 54 (1989) 17; A. B. Jones, A. Villalobos, R. G. Linde II, S. J. Danishefsky, *ibid.* 55 (1990) 2786; h) D. R. Williams, J. W. Benbow, *ibid.* 53 (1988) 4643; i) P. Kocienski, M. Stocks, D. Donald, M. Cooper, A. Manners, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29 (1988) 4481.
- [52] a) It is no wonder that one often leaves a lecture or a symposium in which "something else has just been synthesized" with a feeling of boredom coupled with a sense that the same lectures could just as well have been delivered 20 years ago! b) Nowadays the synthetic portion of a lecture is sometimes delivered almost in an apologetic tone: "it has to be done, but it's not exciting, so let's get it over with". Not long ago a well-known young synthetic (organic) chemist observed as part of the introduction to a lecture that people like himself now represent "a dying beast".
- [53] "Supramolecular Chemistry—Scope and Perspectives; Molecules, Supermolecules, and Molecular Devices" (Nobel Lecture): J.-M. Lehn, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 91–116; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 89–112; "Some Future Aspects of Stereochemistry": J.-M. Lehn in *Eu-chem Conference on Stereochemistry, Bürgenstock/Switzerland 1965–1989*, Salle + Sauerländer, Aarau 1989, pp. 28–30; "Coordination Compounds as Molecular Devices": J.-M. Lehn, Lecture *OMCOS-V, 1–6 Oct. 1989*, Florence (Italy).
- [54] "Molecular Inclusion and Molecular Recognition—Clathrates I and II": E. Weber (Ed.): *Top. Curr. Chem.* 140 (1987) and 149 (1988); "New Clathrate Family Based on Small-Ring Compounds": E. Weber, M. Hecker, I. Csöreg, M. Czugler, *ICCOSS IX*, 2–7 July 1989, Como (Italy), Abstr. OC 4.
- [55] "Why not Hexosenucleic Acids?": A. Eschenmoser, *25th Eu-chem Conf. Stereochem.* 30 April–6 May 1989, Bürgenstock (Switzerland); "Warum nicht Hexosenucleinsäuren?": A. Eschenmoser, *Bohlmann-Vorlesung 1989*, 30 Nov. 1989, Technische Universität Berlin. I wish to thank my colleague Albert Eschenmoser most warmly for providing me with slide copies and the permission to use them in this article (Scheme 4).
- [56] "Molecular Recognition with Model Systems": J. Rebek, Jr., *Angew. Chem.* 102 (1990) 261–272; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 29 (1990) 245–255; "A Self-Replicating System": T. Tjivikua, P. Ballester, J. Rebek, Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990) 1249; "Recognition and Catalysis Using Molecular Clefts": J. Rebek, Jr., *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* 2 (1989) 337–352, cf. also the article by Rebek in *Roberts' book* [79b].
- [57] "The Design of Molecular Hosts, Guests, and Their Complexes" (Nobel Lecture): D. J. Cram, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 1041–1052; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 1009–1020; "Molecules within Molecules": D. J. Cram, J. C. Sherman, J. A. Bryant, K. Paek, *Int. Chem. Congr. Pacific Basin Societies*, 17–22 Dec. 1989, Honolulu, HI, Abstr.

- BIOS 319; "Organic Molecules Dimerize with High Structural Recognition When Each Possesses a Large Lipophilic Surface Containing Two Preorganized and Complementary Host and Guest Regions": J. A. Bryant, C. B. Knobler, D. J. Cram, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990) 1254; "Structure and Properties of the Cryptophane-E/CHCl₃ Complex, a Stable van der Waals Molecule": J. Canceill, M. Cesario, A. Collet, J. Guilhem, L. Lacombe, B. Lozach, C. Pascard, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 1249; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 1246; "Complexation of Neutral Molecules by Cyclophane Hosts": F. Diederich, *ibid.* 100 (1988) 372–396 and 27 (1988) 362–386.
- [58] "A Topologically Chiral [2]Catenand": D. K. Mitchell, J.-P. Sauvage, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 985; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 930; "Interlocking of Coordinating Molecular Threads: From the Statistical Approach to the Templated Synthesis of Catenands": C. O. Dietrich-Buchecker, J.-P. Sauvage, *Chem. Rev.* 87 (1987) 795–810.
- [59] "Molecular Architecture and Function of Polymeric Oriented Systems: Models for the Study of Organization, Surface Recognition, and Dynamics of Biomembranes": H. Ringsdorf, B. Schlarb, J. Venzmer, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 117–162; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 113–158.
- [60] "Host-Guest Chemistry": J. F. Stoddart, *Annu. Rep. Prog. Chem. Sect. B* 85 (1988) 353–386; "Molecular Lego": F. Stoddart, *Chem. Br.* 24 (1988) 1203–1208; "A Polymolecular Donor-Acceptor Stack Made of Paraaquat and a 1,5-Dihydroxynaphthalene-Derived Crown Ether": J.-V. Ortholand, A. M. Z. Slawin, N. Spencer, J. F. Stoddart, D. J. Williams, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 1402; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 1394; cf. also the article by Stoddart in Roberts' book [79b]; "Rotaxanes and Catenanes Made to Order": J. F. Stoddart, *Organisch-chemisches Kolloquium*, 5 Feb. 1990, ETH Zürich (Switzerland). I wish to thank Professor Stoddart for providing me with certain materials related to this theme, especially for unpublished manuscripts of work that will appear in *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* and in *Angew. Chem.*
- [61] F. L. Carter, *Physica (Amsterdam) D10* (1984) 175.
- [62] "Main-Chain Chirality and Optical Activity in Polymers Consisting of C-C Chains": G. Wulff, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 22–38; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 21–37.
- [63] "Stereochemical and Structural Relations Between Macromolecules and Crystals in Biomineralization": L. Addadi, S. Weiner in S. Mann, J. Webb, R. J. P. Williams (Eds.): *Biomineralization*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1989, pp. 133–156; "Molecular Mechanisms of Biomineralization in the Formation of Calcified Shells": G. Krampitz, G. Graser, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 1181–1193; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 1145–1156.
- [64] a) E. J. Corey, J. O. Link, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 6275, cf. also [552b] and Sec. 7.2.2; b) an article that led to numerous controversies over the concept of *chemzymes*: M. M. Waldrop, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 245 (1989) 354.
- [65] "A New Class of Polymers: Starburst-Dendritic Macromolecules": D. A. Tomalia, H. Baker, J. Dewald, M. Hall, G. Kallos, S. Martin, J. Roeck, J. Ryder, P. Smith, *Polym. J. (Tokyo)* 17 (1985) 117–132; A. D. Meltzer, D. A. Tirrell, A. A. Jones, P. T. Inglefield, D. M. Downing, D. A. Tomalia, *Polym. Prepr. Am. Chem. Soc. Div. Polym. Chem.* 30 (1989) 121; G. R. Newkome, Z. Yao, G. R. Baker, V. K. Gupta, P. S. Russo, M. J. Saunders, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 849; "Starburst-Dendrimere" und "Arborole" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): K. Krohn, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 35 (1987) 1252–1255; "Starburst Dendrimers: Molecular-Level Control of Size, Shape, Surface Chemistry, Topology, and Flexibility from Atoms to Macroscopic Matter": D. A. Tomalia, A. M. Naylor, W. A. Goddard III, *Angew. Chem.* 102 (1990) 119–157; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 29 (1990) 138–175; theory: "Statistics of 'Starburst' Polymers": P. G. De Gennes, H. Hervet, *J. Phys. Lett.* 44 (1983) 351–360.
- [66] "Synthetic Polymers with Enzyme-like Activities": I. M. Klotz, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 434 (1984) 302–320; "Molecular Imprinting": G. Wulff, *ibid.* 434 (1984) 327–333; with respect to template polymerization see also: K. J. Shea, D. Y. Sasaki, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 3442.
- [67] M. Mutter, S. Vuilleumier, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 551–571; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 535–554.
- [68] "Design of Sequence-Specific DNA-Binding Molecules": P. B. Dervan, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 232 (1986) 464–471; "Synthetic Sequence Specific-DNA Binding Molecules": P. B. Dervan, R. S. Youngquist, J. P. Sluka in W. Bartmann, K. B. Sharpless (Eds.): *Stereochemistry of Organic and Bioorganic Transformations, Workshop Conferences Hoechst, Vol. 17*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1987, pp. 221–234; K. J. Luebke, P. B. Dervan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 8733.
- [69] G. Schill: *Catenanes, Rotaxanes and Knots*, Academic Press, New York 1971; G. Schill, N. Schweickert, H. Fritz, W. Vetter, *Chem. Ber.* 121 (1988) 961; "Total Synthesis of the First Molecular Möbius Strip": D. M. Walba, R. M. Richards, R. C. Haltiwanger, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104 (1982) 3219; D. M. Walba, R. M. Richards, M. Hermsmeier, R. C. Haltiwanger, *ibid.* 109 (1987) 7081; theory: "Topological Stereochemistry: Knot Theory of Molecular Graphs": D. M. Walba, *Stud. Phys. Theor. Chem.* 51 (1987) 23–42.
- [70] E. G. Cox, D. W. J. Cruickshank, J. A. S. Smith, *Proc. R. Soc. London* 247 (1958) 1; J. Singh, J. M. Thornton, *FEBS Lett.* 191 (1985) 1; S. K. Burley, G. A. Petsko, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 7995; A. D. Hamilton, N. Pant, A. Mühlendorf, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 533.
- [71] E. C. Constable, M. D. Ward, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990) 1256. I wish to thank Dr. Constable, University Chemical Laboratory, Cambridge (England), for providing me with the coordinates of the sexipyridine-double helix structure.
- [72] Review: "The Specific Synthesis of Pyridines and Oligopyridines": F. Kröhnke, *Synthesis* 1976, 1.
- [73] As, for example, conductive organic materials, or even superconductors, liquid crystals, ferroelectrics, materials for non-linear optics and information storage, layers and coatings, fibers, membranes, vesicles, and much besides. A recently published article bears the prognosis-rich title: "Materials for the Next Millennium": E. D. Hondros, E. Bullock, *Angew. Chem. Adv. Mater.* 101 (1989) 1114–1123; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. Adv. Mater.* 28 (1989) 1088–1097; *Adv. Mater.* 1989, 260–269; for a delightful presentation of "Organische Magnete. Idee und Realität" see L. Dulog, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 38 (1990) 445–451; "Materials for Optical Data Storage": M. Emmelius, G. Pawlowski, H. W. Vollmann, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 1475–1502; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 1445–1471.
- [74] There recently appeared a book full of ideas and encouragement with respect to this theme, including nearly 100 key references: R. Hoffmann, *Solids and Surfaces, A Chemist's View of Bonding in Extended Structures*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1988.
- [75] "New Methods for the Anionic Polymerization of α -Activated Olefins": M. T. Reetz, *Angew. Chem. Adv. Mater.* 100 (1988) 1026–1030; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. Adv. Mater.* 27 (1988) 994–998.
- [76] F. Vögtle: *Supramolekulare Chemie*, Teubner, Stuttgart 1989.
- [77] "Pharmaceutical Proteins": D. Blohm, C. Bollschweiler, H. Hillen, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 213–231; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 207–225.
- [78] Leopold Ruzicka's vision with respect to the development of organic chemistry in the direction of biological chemistry has been documented in two recent articles: "Leopold Ruzicka: von der Isoprenregel zur Frage nach dem Ursprung des Lebens": A. Eschenmoser, *Rad Jugosl. Akad. Znan. Umjet. Kem.* [443] 7 (1989) 21–68 and "Leopold Ruzicka—From the Isoprene Rule to the Question of Life's Origin": A. Eschenmoser, *Chimia* 44 (1990) 1–21.
- [79] a) An excellent introduction, even though more than ten years old, is the monograph by A. Fersht: *Enzyme Structure and Mechanism*, W. H. Freeman & Co., Reading 1977. A more mechanistically oriented book is: C. Walsh: *Enzymatic Reaction Mechanisms*, W. H. Freeman & Co., San Francisco 1979. More "chemical" is: "Stereospecificity in Organic Chemistry and Enzymology": J. Rétey, J. A. Robinson in H. F. Ebel (Ed.): *Monographs in Modern Chemistry*, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim 1982. Probably the textbook of molecular biology is: B. Lewin: *Genes III*, 3rd ed., Wiley, New York 1987; b) see also the article about enzymatic reactions in S. M. Roberts (Ed.): *Molecular Recognition: Chemical and Biochemical Problems*, The Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge 1989.
- [80] *Chemtracts: Organic Chemistry* (ISSN 0895-4445), co-published by Data Trace Inc. and Wiley, New York.
- [81] "Drugs from Emasculated Hormones: The Principle of Syntopic Antagonism" (Nobel Lecture): J. W. Black, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 910–919; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 886–894.
- [82] "Selective Inhibitors of Dihydrofolate Reductase" (Nobel Lecture): G. H. Hitchings, Jr., *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 903–909; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 879–885.
- [83] "Synthetic Studies in the Mevinoid Field. The Total Synthesis of ML236A": S. J. Danishefsky, B. Simoneau, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 1555–1562; "Mevinic Acids": *Synform* 5 (1987) 87–124; "The Synthesis of Mevinic Acids": T. Rosen, C. H. Heathcock, *Tetrahedron* 42 (1986) 4909–4951.
- [84] H.-J. Altenbach, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 36 (1988) 756–758, and references cited therein.
- [85] J. Boger, N. S. Lohr, E. H. Ulm, M. Poe, E. H. Blaine, G. M. Fanelli, T.-Y. Lin, L. S. Payne, T. W. Schorn, B. I. LaMont, T. C. Vassil, I. I. Stabilito, D. F. Veber, D. H. Rich, A. S. Bopari, *Nature (London)* 303 (1983) 81; S. Thaisrivongs, D. T. Pals, S. R. Turner, L. T. Kroll, *J. Med. Chem.* 31 (1988) 1369; P. Bühlmayer, A. Caselli, W. Fuhrer, R. Göschke, V. Rasetti, H. Rüeger, J. L. Stanton, L. Criscione, J. M. Wood, *ibid.* 31 (1988) 1839; S. H. Rosenberg, K. W. Woods, H. D. Kleinert, H. Stein, H. N. Nellans, D. J. Hoffman, S. G. Spanton, R. A. Pyter, J. Cohen, D. A. Egan, J. J. Plattner, T. J. Perun, *ibid.* 32 (1989) 1371; J. S. Kaltenbronn, J. P. Hudspeth, E. A. Lunney, B. M. Michniewicz, E. D. Nicolaides, J. T. Repine, W. H. Roark, M. A. Stier, F. J. Tinney, P. K. W. Woo, A. D. Essenburg, *ibid.* 33 (1990) 838; "Synthese hydroxyethylenisosterer Dipeptide" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): R. Henning, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 38 (1990) 460–464.
- [86] R. M. Williams: *Synthesis of Optically Active α -Amino Acids*, Pergamon Press, Oxford 1989.

- [87] The design of building blocks that mimic the turns in peptides and lead to conformational fixation ("turn mimetics") is subject to a great deal of phantasy; a few recent examples are described in the following publications: M. Kahn, B. Chen, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28 (1987) 1623; D. S. Kemp, W. E. Stites, *ibid.* 29 (1988) 5057; M. G. Hinds, N. G. J. Richards, J. A. Robinson, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1988, 1447; amino acid isosteres for incorporation into peptides are intended to mimic the geometry and/or functionality of amino acids, but inhibit cleavage by peptidases: "Peptide Backbone Modifications: A Structure-Activity Analysis of Peptides Containing Amide Bond Surrogates, Conformational Constraints, and Related Backbone Replacements": A. F. Spatola in B. Weinstein (Ed.): *Chemistry and Biochemistry of Amino Acids, Peptides, and Proteins*, Vol. 7, Marcel Dekker, New York 1983, pp. 267–357; "The Synthesis of Peptide Analogues with a Modified Peptide Bond": D. Tourwé, *Janssen Chim. Acta* 3 (1985) No. 1, pp. 3–18.
- [88] a) W. P. Jencks: *Catalysis in Chemistry and Enzymology*, McGraw-Hill, New York 1969; "Analog Approaches to the Structure of the Transition State in Enzyme Reactions": R. Wolfenden, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 5 (1972) 10–18; b) S. Ghisla, H. Ogata, V. Massey, A. Schonbrunn, R. H. Abeles, C. T. Walsh, *Biochemistry* 15 (1976) 1791.
- [89] At the Chemical Congress of Pacific Basin Countries in Honolulu (17–22 Dec. 1989), 12% of all the contributions (lectures and posters) in the Organic Chemistry Section contained the five letters *fluor* in their titles; there were two symposia on organofluorine compounds, with the titles "Symposium on Modern Synthetic Methods in Fluorine Chemistry" and "Symposium on Biologically Active Organofluorine Compounds" (The 1989 International Chemical Congress of Pacific Basin Societies, Book of Abstracts II). The following fluorine symposia were arranged in the course of 1990 ACS conventions: 199th National ACS Meeting, 22–27 April 1990, Boston, MA: Symposium on the Effects of Selective Fluorination on Reactivity, Symposium on Fluorine Containing Polymeric Materials; 200th National ACS Meeting, 21–31 Aug. 1990, Washington, D.C.: Symposium on Mass Spectrometry of Fluorinated Compounds, Symposium on Fluorine Chemistry for Organic Chemists.
- [90] The growing interest in fluorine chemistry is documented by the steadily increasing number of publications in the area. The following diagram was constructed on the basis of publications covered by *Chemical Abstracts* in the period from Jan. 1967 to March 1990 (solid bars: total number, in units of 100; dotted bars: publications indexed under "fluorine"; black line: contribution of "fluorine" publications in terms of percent).



- [91] Monographs: a) M. Hudlicky: *Chemistry of Organic Fluorine Compounds*, 2nd Edition, Ellis Horwood, Chichester 1976; b) R. D. Chambers: *Fluorine in Organic Chemistry*, Wiley-Interscience, New York 1973; c) "Fluorinated Organic Molecules": B. E. Smart in J. F. Liebman, A. Greenberg (Eds.): *Molecular Structure and Energetics*, Vol. 3, VCH Publishers, Deerfield Beach 1986, pp. 141–191; d) J. F. Liebman, A. Greenberg, W. R. Dolbier, Jr.: *Fluorine-Containing Molecules—Structure, Reactivity, Synthesis and Applications*, VCH Publishers, New York 1988; e) J. T. Welch, S. Eswarakrishnan: *Fluorine in Bioorganic Chemistry*, Wiley, New York 1990.
- [92] Recent review articles with an emphasis on synthetic aspects of the chemistry of organofluorine compounds: a) "Modern Synthetic Procedures for the Fluorination of Organic Molecules": A. Haas, M. Lieb, *Chimia* 39 (1985) 134–140; b) "Präparative Fluorierung mit molekularem Fluor": H. Vpyel, *ibid.* 39 (1985) 305–311; c) "Fluorination with Diethylaminosulfur Trifluoride and Related Aminofluorosulfuranes": M. Hudlicky, *Org. React. (N. Y.)* 35 (1988) 513–637; d) "A Guide to Modern Organofluorine Chemistry": R. E. Banks, J. C. Tatlow, *J. Fluorine Chem.* 33 (1986) 227–284; e) "Exploration into Selective Monofluorination Methods and Their Application to the Synthesis of Fluorinated

- Bi-active Compounds": M. Shimizu, H. Yoshioka, Yuki Gosei Kagaku *Yuki Gosei Kagaku (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 47 (1989) 27–39; f) "Fluor in der organischen Synthese" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): R. Bohlmann, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 38 (1990) 40–43; g) "Drucklose Direktfluorierung—eine einfache Methode zur präparativen Synthese von neuen Fluorierungsreagenzien": K. Auer, E. Hungerbühler, R. W. Lang, *Chimia* 44 (1990) 120. A few reviews that have appeared since 1987 and which focus on the biological activity of F-derivatives: h) "Modern Methods for the Introduction of Fluorine into Organic Molecules: An Approach to Compounds with Altered Chemical and Biological Activities": J. Mann, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 16 (1987) 381–436; i) "A New Approach to Synthetic Pyrethroids Having a Trifluoromethyl Group": M. Fujita, T. Hiyama, Yuki Gosei Kagaku *Yuki Gosei Kagaku (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 45 (1987) 664–671; j) "New Catalytic Reactions of the Hydrolytic Enzymes in Fluorine Chemistry": T. Kitazume, T. Yamazaki, *ibid.* 45 (1987) 888–897; k) "Advances in the Preparation of Biologically Active Organofluorine Compounds": J. T. Welch, *Tetrahedron* 43 (1987) 3123–3197; l) "Synthetic Fluoropeptides as Pharmacologically Useful Compounds": B. Imperiali, *Adv. Biotechnol. Processes* 10 (1988) 97–129.
- [93] As an outsider one has the impression that specialists take it for granted that reactions of "normal" compounds *won't* work with fluorine derivatives; if they do succeed, the astonishing news warrants immediate publication! A few personal experiences would suggest that one should be prepared for anything with even the simplest reactions—a thrilling prospect; see [94–97] (cf. also Chapter 4, "Aliphatic Fluoronitro Compounds", in [105a]).
- [94] a) D. Seebach, P. Renaud, W. B. Schweizer, M. F. Züger, M.-J. Brienne, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 67 (1984) 1843; b) D. Seebach, P. Renaud, *ibid.* 68 (1985) 2342.
- [95] D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, P. Renaud, *Angew. Chem.* 98 (1986) 96; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 25 (1986) 98.
- [96] "Fluorierte Nitro- und Aminoalkohole": D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, *DOS* 3 540 332 (1987), Bayer AG; *Chem. Abstr.* 107 (1987) 115 246e; "Verfahren zur Herstellung von fluorierten Nitroalkylverbindungen": D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, *DOS* 3 808 276 (1988), Bayer AG; *Chem. Abstr.* 112 (1990) 98013k; "Synthesis of Fluorinated Nitro- and Aminoalcohols": B. Baasner, M. J. Negele, A. K. Beck, D. Seebach, *12th Int. Symp. Fluorine Chem.* 7–12 Aug. 1988, Santa Cruz, CA (USA), Abstr. 331.
- [97] M. Ács, C. von dem Bussche, D. Seebach, *Chimia* 44 (1990) 90; A. K. Beck, M. Gautschi, D. Seebach, *Chimia* 44 (1990), 291.
- [98] J. H. Fried, E. F. Sabo, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 75 (1953) 2273; reviews: J. Fried, A. Borman, *Vit. Horm. (N. Y.)* 16 (1958) 303; G. Ehrhart, H. Ruschig: *Arzneimittel*, Vol. 3, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim 1972, pp. 402–417.
- [99] S. Thaisrivongs, D. T. Pals, W. M. Kati, S. R. Turner, L. M. Thomasco, *J. Med. Chem.* 28 (1985) 1553; S. Thaisrivongs, D. T. Pals, W. M. Kati, S. R. Turner, L. M. Thomasco, W. Watt, *ibid.* 29 (1986) 2080.
- [100] P. Bey, *Actual. Chim. Thér.-16e série* (1989) 111–122.
- [101] T. Shimizu, M. Hatano, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 43 (1985) 371–381.
- [102] The physical and spectroscopic data listed here, as well as the bond angles and bond lengths, have been taken from standard textbooks, monographs, and reference works. Bond lengths from X-ray structural data: a) F. H. Allen, O. Kennard, D. G. Watson, L. Brammer, A. G. Orpen, R. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2* 1987, S1–S19; b) A. G. Orpen, L. Brammer, F. H. Allen, O. Kennard, D. G. Watson, R. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc. Dalton Trans.* 1989, S1–S83; see also [107b].
- [103] T. A. Alston, D. J. T. Porter, H. J. Bright, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 16 (1983) 418–424.
- [104] Examples of recent reviews on nitroaliphatics: a) H. Feuer, A. T. Nielsen (Eds.): *Nitro Compounds—Recent Advances in Synthesis and Chemistry*, VCH Publishers, New York 1990; b) G. A. Olah, R. Malhotra, S. C. Narana: *Nitration—Methods and Mechanisms*, VCH Publishers, New York 1989; c) K. B. G. Torrsell: *Nitrile Oxides, Nitrones, and Nitronates in Organic Synthesis—Novel Strategies in Synthesis*, VCH Publishers, New York 1988; d) "Functionalized Nitroalkanes are Useful Reagents for Alkyl Anion Syntheses": G. Rosini, R. Ballini, *Synthesis* 1988, 833–847.
- [105] a) "Syntheses and Selected Reductions of Conjugated Nitroalkenes. A Review": G. W. Kabalka, R. S. Varma, *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* 19 (1987) 285–328; b) "Conjugated Nitroalkenes: Versatile Intermediates in Organic Synthesis": A. G. M. Barrett, G. G. Grabowski, *Chem. Rev.* 86 (1986) 751–762.
- [106] Reviews: "Sila-Substitution of Drugs and Biotransformation of Organosilicon Compounds": R. Tacke, B. Becker, *Main Group Met. Chem.* 10 (1987) 169–197; "Historical overview and comparison of silicon with carbon": J. Y. Corey in S. Patai, Z. Rappoport (Eds.): *The Chemistry of Organic Silicon Compounds, Part 1*, Wiley, New York 1989, pp. 1–56; "Steric Influence of the Trimethylsilyl Group in Organic Reactions": J. R. Hwu, N. Wang, *Chem. Rev.* 89 (1989) 1599–1615.
- [107] a) R. Corriu, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 99–106; A. Hosomi, S. Kohra, Y. Tominaga, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 47 (1989) 831–842; M. Kira, K. Sato, H. Sakurai, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112

- (1990) 257; M. Kira, K. Sato, C. Kabuto, H. Sakurai, *ibid.* 111 (1989) 3747; "Selektive Transformationen mit pentakoordinierten Siliciumverbindungen" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): D. Schinzer, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 37 (1989) 28–30; see also the references in Schemes 15 and 16 and in Table 3; b) an extensive collection (ca. 2000 literature references) of structures of organosilicon compounds (including pentacoordinate cases) can be found in: E. Lukevics, O. Pudova, R. Sturkovich: *Molecular Structure of Organosilicon Compounds*, Wiley, New York 1989.
- [108] "Alkene Synthesis via β -Functionalized Organosilicon Compounds": T.-H. Chan, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 10 (1977) 442–448.
- [109] Excellent monographs on silicon in organic synthesis: a) E. W. Colvin: *Silicon in Organic Synthesis*, Butterworth, London 1981; "Preparation and use of organosilicon compounds in organic synthesis": E. W. Colvin in F. R. Hartley (Ed.): *The Chemistry of the Metal–Carbon Bond, Vol. 4*, Wiley, Chichester 1987, pp. 539–621; E. W. Colvin: *Silicon Reagents in Organic Synthesis*, Academic Press, London 1988; b) W. P. Weber: *Silicon Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, Springer, Berlin 1983; c) J. Y. Corey, E. R. Corey, P. P. Gaspar (Eds.): *Silicon Chemistry*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester 1988; d) S. Patai, Z. Rappoport (Eds.): *The Chemistry of Organic Silicon Compounds, Parts 1 and 2*, Wiley, New York 1989.
- [110] K. Mislow, R. Graeve, A. J. Gordon, G. H. Wahl, Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 86 (1964) 1733; H. Pracejus, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1966, 3809; S. A. Sherrod, R. L. da Costa, R. A. Barnes, V. Boekelheide, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 96 (1974) 1565.
- [111] L. Melander, W. H. Saunders, Jr.: *Reaction Rates of Isotopic Molecules*, Wiley, New York 1980.
- [112] A. Tramontano, K. D. Janda, R. A. Lerner, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 234 (1986) 1566.
- [113] S. J. Pollack, J. W. Jacobs, P. G. Schultz, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 234 (1986) 1570.
- [114] Review articles on this topic: a) "Enzymes and Abzymes": S. J. Benkovic, *Proc. Robert A. Welch Found. Conf. Chem. Res.* 31: *Design of Enzymes and Enzyme Models*, 2–4 Nov. 1987, Houston, TX 1987, pp. 113–125; b) "Catalytic Antibodies": P. G. Schultz, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 1336–1348; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 1283–1295; c) "Catalytic Antibodies": P. G. Schultz, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 22 (1989) 287–294; d) "Observations in the Interface between Immunology and Chemistry": R. A. Lerner, *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* 3 (1990) 1–36; e) "Catalytic Antibodies": R. A. Lerner, A. Tramontano, *Sci. Am.* 258 (1988) No. 3, pp. 58–70; *Spektrum Wiss.* 1988, No. 5, pp. 78–87.
- [115] S. J. Pollack, P. Hsiun, P. G. Schultz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 5961.
- [116] D. Y. Jackson, J. W. Jacobs, R. Sugawara, S. H. Reich, P. A. Bartlett, P. G. Schultz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 4841; D. Hilvert, S. H. Carpenter, K. D. Nared, M.-T. M. Auditor, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85 (1988) 4953.
- [117] S. D. Copley, J. R. Knowles, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 5306.
- [118] D. Hilvert, K. W. Hill, K. D. Nared, M.-T. M. Auditor, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 9261.
- [119] It has recently proven possible to express mouse antibody fragments in *E. coli*: W. D. Huse, L. Sastry, S. A. Iverson, A. S. Kang, M. Alting-Mees, D. R. Burton, S. J. Benkovic, R. A. Lerner, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 246 (1989) 1275.
- [120] Gram-quantities of monoclonal antibodies are now accessible. The fundamental work on immunochemistry and monoclonal antibodies is summarized in the following review articles: "The Generative Grammar of the Immune System" (Nobel Lecture): N. K. Jerne, *Angew. Chem.* 97 (1985) 813–818; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 24 (1985) 810–816; "From the Structure of Antibodies to the Diversification of the Immune Response" (Nobel Lecture): C. Milstein, *ibid.* 97 (1985) 819–828 and 24 (1985) 816–826; "Derivation and Diversification of Monoclonal Antibodies" (Nobel Lecture): G. Köhler, *ibid.* 97 (1985) 829–836 and 24 (1985) 827–833.
- [121] K. D. Janda, S. J. Benkovic, R. A. Lerner, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 244 (1989) 437.
- [122] B. L. Iverson, R. A. Lerner, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 243 (1989) 1184.
- [123] A. D. Napper, S. J. Benkovic, A. Tramontano, R. A. Lerner, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 237 (1987) 1041.
- [124] N. Janjic, A. Tramontano, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 9109; K. M. Shokat, C. H. Leumann, R. Sugawara, P. G. Schultz, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 1227; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 1172.
- [125] "Enzymes that work in organic solvents": A. M. Klibanov, *CHEMTECH* 1986, 354–359; H. Kitaguchi, A. M. Klibanov, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 9272; "Asymmetric Transformations Catalyzed by Enzymes in Organic Solvents": A. M. Klibanov, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 23 (1990) 114–120.
- [126] a) "Chiral Synthons by Ester Hydrolysis Catalyzed by Pig Liver Esterase": M. Ohno, M. Otsuka, *Org. React. (N. Y.)* 37 (1989) 1–55; b) For a collection of examples for the application of ester-cleaving enzymes to meso-substrates see: M. Eberle, M. Egli, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 71 (1988) 1; c) "Non-Enzymatic Asymmetric Transformations Involving Symmetrical Bifunctional Compounds": R. S. Ward, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 19 (1990) 1–19.
- [127] L. B. Shih, H. Bayley, *Anal. Biochem.* 144 (1985) 132.
- [128] J. R. Roesser, M. S. Chorghade, S. M. Hecht, *Biochemistry* 25 (1986) 6361.
- [129] C. J. Noren, S. J. Anthony-Cahill, M. C. Griffith, P. G. Schultz, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 244 (1989) 182; M. H. Hopkins, R. B. Silverman, *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* 2 (1989) 302–304.
- [130] J. D. Bain, E. S. Diala, C. G. Glabe, T. A. Dix, A. R. Chamberlin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 8013.
- [131] The predictions expressed here will come to pass in Germany only if "the thorny path to gene technology for the pharmaceutical industry in the Federal Republic" (headline in the *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* for 20 March 1990, p. 39) is, in the end, traversed successfully. A treatment of the problematics by one who should know: "Biotechnologie aus der Sicht der Industrie": K. H. Büchel in Kernforschungsanlage Jülich GmbH (Ed.): *Festvortrag anlässlich der Einweihung des Biotechnikums der Kernforschungsanlage Jülich GmbH, 15. April 1988, Jülich* (ISBN 3-89336-004-2).
- [132] "Pheromones in Nanogram Quantities: Structure Determination by Combined Microchemical and Gas Chromatographic Methods": A. B. Attygalle, E. D. Morgan, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 475–494; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 460–478.
- [133] a) W. A. König: *The Practice of Enantiomer Separation by Capillary Gas Chromatography*, Hüthig, Heidelberg 1987; "Eine neue Generation chiraler Trennphasen für die Gas-Chromatographie": W. A. König, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 37 (1989) 471–476; b) "Enantiomerentrennung von Aminosäuren mittels Dünnschichtchromatographie": J. Martens, R. Bhushan, *Chem.-Ztg.* 112 (1988) 367–372; "Dünnschichtchromatographische Enantiomerentrennung mittels Ligandenaustausch": K. Günther, *GIT Suppl.* 3/86 (1986) 6–12; c) "Considerations of Chiral Recognition Relevant to the Liquid Chromatographic Separation of Enantiomers": W. H. Pirkle, T. C. Pochapsky, *Chem. Rev.* 89 (1989) 347–362; d) "Präparative chromatographische Enantiomerentrennung": J. N. Kinkel, K. Reichert, P. Knöll, *GIT Suppl.* 3/89 (1989) 104–112; e) "Applications and limitations of commercially available chiral stationary phases for high-performance liquid chromatography": R. Däppen, H. Arm, V. R. Meyer, *J. Chromatogr.* 373 (1986) 1–20.
- [134] J. D. Morrison (Ed.): *Asymmetric Synthesis, Vol. 1: Analytical Methods*, Academic Press, New York 1983; "Moderne Methoden zur Bestimmung enantiomerer Gemische" (Parts 1–3): V. Schurig, *Kontakte (Darmstadt)* 1985, No. 1, pp. 54–60; 1985, No. 2, pp. 22–36; 1986, No. 1, pp. 3–22; S. G. Allemark: *Chromatographic Enantioseparation: Methods and Applications*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester 1988.
- [135] "Chirale Erkennung von Naturstoffen an optisch aktiven Polysiloxanen": E. Bayer, *Z. Naturforsch. B* 38 (1983) 1281–1291. I wish to thank Professor Ernst Bayer for providing me with the gas chromatogram shown in Fig. 1A.
- [136] V. Schurig, H.-P. Nowotny, D. Schmalzing, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 785; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 736.
- [137] D. Seebach, S. G. Müller, U. Gysel, J. Zimmermann, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 71 (1988) 1303.
- [138] "High-performance capillary electrophoresis in the biological sciences": B. L. Karger, A. S. Cohen, A. Guttman, *J. Chromatogr.* 492 (1989) 585–614; A. Guttman, A. S. Cohen, D. N. Heiger, B. L. Karger, *Anal. Chem.* 62 (1990) 137; I wish to thank Professor Karger, Barnett Institute and Department of Chemistry, Northeastern University, Boston, MA, for placing at my disposal the HPCE spectra: "Kapillarelektrophorese—ein Durchbruch in der Separationstechnik": V. P. Buroolla, S. L. Pentoney, R. Zare, *Beckman Rep.* Issue 70, May 1990, pp. 2–3 (with 31 references); a nearly complete review of applicable equipment is provided in: W. Steuer, I. Grant, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 38 (1990) M1–M12.
- [139] This technique is described in H. M. Widmer, *Chimia* 43 (1989) 320, 388.
- [140] A lively column, always reflecting the current state of the art, is written by H. M. Widmer in *Chimia* (Columna Analytica, since 1986), with individual contributions carrying titles like "Drei Geburtstagsfeiern und ihre Botschaft für die analytische Chemie" [*Chimia* 43 (1989) 357] or "Analytische Chemie im Spannungsfeld zwischen dem unendlich Kleinen und unendlich Großen" [*ibid.* 44 (1990) 22].
- [141] R. R. Ernst, G. Bodenhausen, A. Wokaun: *Principles of nuclear magnetic resonance in one and two dimensions*, Clarendon Press, Oxford 1987; "Two-Dimensional NMR Spectroscopy: A Powerful Tool for the Investigation of Molecular Structure and Dynamics": R. R. Ernst, *Chimia* 41 (1987) 323–340; W. R. Croasmun, R. M. K. Carlson (Eds.): *Two Dimensional NMR Spectroscopy*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1987; "Two-Dimensional NMR Spectroscopy: Background and Overview of the Experiments": H. Kessler, M. Gehrke, C. Griesinger, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 507–554; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 490–536; "Modern NMR Pulse Experiments: A Graphic Description of the Evolution of Spin Systems": U. Eggenberger, G. Bodenhausen, *ibid.* 102 (1990) 392–402 and 29 (1990) 374–383.
- [142] 3D-NMR techniques: C. Griesinger, O. W. Sørensen, R. R. Ernst, *J. Magn. Reson.* 73 (1987) 574; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 7227; H. Oshkinat, C. Griesinger, P. J. Kraulis, O. W. Sørensen, R. R. Ernst, A. M. Gronenborn, G. M. Clore, *Nature (London)* 332 (1988) 374.

- [143] I wish to thank my colleague *Richard R. Ernst* for providing me with the copy for Fig. 2. The NOESY and COSY spectra are derived from the following two publications: A. Kumar, R. R. Ernst, K. Wüthrich, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 95 (1980) 1–6; G. Wagner, K. Wüthrich, *J. Mol. Biol.* 155 (1982) 347–366.
- [144] R. Brüschweiler, C. Griesinger, R. R. Ernst, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 8034.
- [145] J. F. McGarrity, J. Prodoliet, T. Smyth, *Org. Magn. Reson.* 17 (1981) 59.
- [146] Z. Brich, H.-R. Loosli, previously unpublished experiments, Sandoz AG, Basel 1982. I wish to thank Dr. *Brich* for providing the spectra, along with permission to reproduce one of them here.
- [147] J. F. McGarrity, J. Prodoliet, *J. Org. Chem.* 49 (1984) 4465; J. F. McGarrity, C. A. Ogle, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 1805; J. F. McGarrity, C. A. Ogle, Z. Brich, H.-R. Loosli, *ibid.* 107 (1985) 1810.
- [148] S. V. Frye, E. L. Eiel, R. Cloux, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 1862.
- [149] T. W. Bentley, W. Kirmse, G. Llewellyn, F. Söllenhömer, *J. Org. Chem.* 55 (1990) 1536.
- [150] "Conformation and Biological Activity of Cyclic Peptides": H. Kessler, *Angew. Chem.* 94 (1982) 509–520; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 21 (1982) 512–523.
- [151] K. Wüthrich: *NMR of Proteins and Nucleic Acids*, Wiley-Interscience, New York 1986.
- [152] "The Development of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy as a Technique for Protein Structure Determination": K. Wüthrich, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 22 (1989) 36–44; Y. Q. Qian, M. Billeter, G. Otting, M. Müller, W. J. Gehring, K. Wüthrich, *Cell* 59 (1989) 573.
- [153] H. Kuzmany: *Festkörperspektroskopie: eine Einführung*, Springer, Berlin 1990; "Two-Dimensional Solid-State NMR Spectroscopy: New Possibilities for the Investigation of the Structure and Dynamics of Solid Polymers": B. Blümich, H. W. Spiess, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 1716–1734; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 1655–1672; "High-Resolution Solid-State ¹³C-NMR Spectroscopy of Polymers": R. Voelkel, *ibid.* 100 (1988) 1525–1540 and 27 (1988) 1468–1483. See also tomography and microscopy with NMR methods: "NMR Microscopy—Fundamentals, Limits and Possible Applications": W. Kuhn, *ibid.* 102 (1990) 1–18 and 29 (1990) 1–19.
- [154] a) L. Prokai: *Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry*, Marcel Dekker, New York 1990; b) C. B. Lebrilla, D. T.-S. Wang, T. J. Mizoguchi, R. T. McIver, Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 8593 and in literature cited in the introduction to this paper; c) "Multiphoton-Ionization-Mass Spectrometry (MUPi-MS)": J. Grottemeyer, E. W. Schlag, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 461–474; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 447–459; d) "Capillary Electrophoresis and Ion Spray Mass Spectrometry, New Powerful Methods for Separation and Characterization of Proteins and Nucleotides": E. Bayer in H. Tschesche (Ed.): *Modern Methods in Protein Chemistry, Vol. 4*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, in press. I wish to thank Professor *Ernst Bayer* for sending me a copy of the manuscript.
- [155] R. S. Brown, D. A. Weil, C. L. Wilkins, *Macromolecules* 19 (1986) 1255.
- [156] D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, U. Brändli, D. Müller, M. Przybylski, K. Schneider, *Chimia* 44 (1990) 112.
- [157] M. Karas, F. Hillenkamp, *Anal. Chem.* 60 (1988) 2299.
- [158] Theophrastus Bombastus Paracelsus von Hohenheim (1493–1541): "Was ist das nit gift ist? alle ding sind gift (und nichts ohn gift). Allein die dosis macht das ein ding kein gift ist" [*Dosis facit venenum*, 1537; "What is not a poison? All things are poisons (and nothing is without poison). The dose alone keeps a thing from being a poison"]. Cited in F. Lieben: *Geschichte der physiologischen Chemie*, F. Deuticke, Leipzig and Vienna, 1935; see also H. Eilingsfeld: *Der Sanfte Wahn-Ökologismus total*, Südwestdeutsche Verlagsanstalt, Mannheim 1989 (ISBN 3-87804-195-0).
- [159] In an article entitled "Ist die Molekülstrukturanalyse durch Röntgenbeugung mehr als Routine?" the question is raised whether the synthetic chemist "has been surrendered over to the data-gathering specialist, or if ... the ... latter has become the measuring servant of the chemist", examined in the context of crystal structure analysis: R. Boese, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 37 (1989) 906–911.
- [160] J. D. Dunitz: *X-Ray Analysis and the Structure of Organic Molecules*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca 1979.
- [161] G. M. Sheldrick: *SHELX76, SHELX86. Program for Crystal Structure Determination*, University Chemical Laboratory, Lensfield Road, GB-Cambridge CB2 1EW, 1986.
- [162] "Progress with Laue Diffraction Studies on Protein and Virus Crystals" (Perspectives in Biochemistry): J. Hajdu, L. N. Johnson, *Biochemistry* 29 (1990) 1669.
- [163] J. Hajdu, P. A. Machin, J. W. Campbell, T. J. Greenhough, I. J. Clifton, S. Zurek, S. Gover, L. N. Johnson, M. Elder, *Nature (London)* 329 (1987) 178.
- [164] "Structural Studies on Macromolecules and Viruses with Laue Diffraction": J. Hajdu, *Lecture in the Physical-Chemical Colloquium of the ETH Zürich*, 28 March 1990. I wish to thank Dr. *Hajdu* and Professor *Phillips* (Oxford) for stimulating discussions. I am grateful to Dr. *Hajdu* for the Laue diffraction pattern shown in Fig. 5 and the data in the caption.
- [165] "Flexibility and Rigidity of Proteins and Protein-Pigment Complexes": R. Huber, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 79–89; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 79–88.
- [166] To the best of my knowledge, the first crystal structure analysis of a membrane-bound protein complex (the photosynthetic enzyme from a microorganism) was primarily the result of a spectacular piece of work in preparing and isolating a suitable single crystal: "A Structural Basis of Light Energy and Electron Transfer in Biology" (Nobel Lecture): R. Huber, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 849–871; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 848–869; "The Photosynthetic Reaction Center from the Purple Bacterium *Rhodospseudomonas viridis*" (Nobel Lecture): J. Deisenhofer, H. Michel, *ibid.* 101 (1989) 872–892 and 28 (1989) 829–847.
- [167] a) R. Amstutz, T. Laube, W. B. Schweizer, D. Seebach, J. D. Dunitz, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 67 (1984) 224; b) D. Seebach, R. Amstutz, T. Laube, W. B. Schweizer, J. D. Dunitz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 5403; c) E. Hahn, T. Maetzke, D. A. Plattner, D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.* 123 (1990), in press.
- [168] "Low-Temperature X-Ray Structure Techniques for the Characterization of Thermolabile Molecules": M. Veith, W. Frank, *Chem. Rev.* 88 (1988) 81–92.
- [169] E. Hahn und S. Rupprecht (Institut für Anorganische und Analytische Chemie der Technischen Universität Berlin) recently determined the structure of [(LiCl)₂ · 4THF], which begins to lose solvent and decompose above –60 °C. Single crystals can only be isolated directly from the mother liquor.
- [170] P. Luger, C. Zaki, J. Buschmann, R. Rudert, *Angew. Chem.* 98 (1986) 254; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 25 (1986) 276.
- [171] T. Laube, *Angew. Chem.* 99 (1987) 580; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 26 (1987) 560; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 9224.
- [172] "Structure and Reactivity of Lithium Enolates. From Pinacolone to Selective C-Alkylations of Peptides. Difficulties and Opportunities Afforded by Complex Structures": D. Seebach, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 1685–1715; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 1624–1654.
- [173] "The Structure of Lithium Compounds of Sulfones, Sulfoximides, Sulfoxides, Thioethers and 1,3-Dithianes, Nitriles, Nitro Compounds and Hydrazones": G. Boche, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 286–306; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 277–297.
- [174] D. Seebach, J. Hansen, P. Seiler, J. M. Gromek, *J. Organomet. Chem.* 285 (1985) 1.
- [175] D. Seebach, J.-I. Lohmann, M. A. Syfrig, M. Yoshifuji, *Tetrahedron* 39 (1983) 1963; D. Seebach, M. A. Syfrig, *Angew. Chem.* 96 (1984) 235; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 23 (1984) 248; D. Seebach, I. M. P. Huber, *Chimia* 39 (1985) 233; D. Seebach, I. M. P. Huber, M. A. Syfrig, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70 (1987) 1357; I. M. P. Huber, D. Seebach, *ibid.* 70 (1987) 1944.
- [176] M. Marsch, K. Harms, L. Lochmann, G. Boche, *Angew. Chem.* 102 (1990) 334; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 29 (1990) 308. I wish to thank Professor *Gernot Boche* for providing the coordinates of the structure shown in Fig. 6.
- [177] L. Lochmann, J. Pospisil, J. Vodnansky, J. Trekoval, D. Lim, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.* 30 (1965) 2187; M. Schlosser, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 1627.
- [178] T. Maetzke, C. P. Hidber, D. Seebach, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990), in press; T. Maetzke, D. Seebach, *Organometallics* 9 (1990), in press.
- [179] "Stereochemistry of Reaction Paths as Determined from Crystal Structure Data—A Relationship between Structure and Energy": H.-B. Bürgi, *Angew. Chem.* 87 (1975) 461–475; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 14 (1975) 460–473; "From Crystal Statics to Chemical Dynamics": H.-B. Bürgi, J. D. Dunitz, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 16 (1983) 153–161; H.-B. Bürgi, J. D. Dunitz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 2924; *Acta Crystallogr. Sect. B* 44 (1988) 445; H.-B. Bürgi, K. C. Dubler-Steudie, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 4953, 7291.
- [180] For discussions regarding the possible relationship between the packing of carbocation counterions in the crystal and their behavior during solvolyses, see [171].
- [181] Complexation of metals by the CO groups of carbonyl compounds: "On the Conformation and Structure of Organometal Complexes in the Solid State: Two Studies Relevant to Chemical Synthesis": S. Shambayati, W. E. Crowe, S. L. Schreiber, *Angew. Chem.* 102 (1990) 273–290; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 29 (1990) 256–272.
- [182] "Atomic Motions in Molecular Crystals from Diffraction Measurements": J. D. Dunitz, E. F. Maverick, K. N. Trueblood, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 910–926; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 880–895.
- [183] D. Seebach, J. Zimmermann, U. Gysel, R. Ziegler, T.-K. Ha, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 4763.
- [184] D. Seebach, T. Maetzke, W. Petter, B. Klötzer, D. A. Plattner, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990), in press.
- [185] O. Ermer, P. Bell, S. A. Mason, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 1298; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 1239.
- [186] P. von R. Schleyer, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 89 (1967) 701.
- [187] "Dynamic stereochemistry of the 5-, 6- and 7-membered rings using the torsion angle notation": E. Toromanoff, *Tetrahedron* 36 (1980) 2809–2931.

- [188] R. Huisgen, P. H. J. Ooms, M. Mingin, N. L. Allinger, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 102 (1980) 3951.
- [189] CSD, *The Cambridge Structural Database*, Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre, University Chemical Laboratory, Lensfield Road, GB-Cambridge CB2 1EW; "The Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre: Computer-Based Search Retrieval, Analysis and Display of Information": F. H. Allen, S. Bellard, M. D. Brice, B. A. Cartwright, A. Doubleday, H. Higgs, T. Hummelink, B. G. Hummelink-Peters, O. Kennard, W. D. S. Motherwell, J. R. Rodgers, D. G. Watson, *Acta Crystallogr. Sect. B* 35 (1979) 2331–2339.
- [190] "The renaissance of Raman spectroscopy": D. A. Long, *Chem. Br.* 25 (1989) 589–596.
- [191] "Scanning Tunneling Microscopy—from Birth to Adolescence": (Nobel Lecture): G. Binnig, H. Rohrer, *Angew. Chem.* 99 (1987) 622–631; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 26 (1987) 606–614.
- [192] a) J. P. Rabe, *Angew. Chem. Adv. Mater.* 101 (1989) 1153; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. Adv. Mater.* 28 (1989) 1127; *Adv. Mater.* 1989, 299; b) S. M. Lindsay, T. Thundat, L. Nagahara, U. Knipping, R. L. Rill, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 244 (1989) 1063.
- [193] The equipment manufacturers (i.e., ultimately the commercial aspects) help to determine which methods actually find entry into the daily practice of the synthetic chemist, and how quickly.
- [194] H. R. Collier (Ed.): *Chemical Information—Information in Chemistry, Pharmacology and Patents*, Springer, Berlin 1989; W. A. Warr (Ed.): *Chemical Structure Information Systems—Interfaces, Communication, and Standards*, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1989; G. Vernin, M. Chanon (Eds.): *Computer Aids to Chemistry*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester 1986.
- [195] S. Rubenstein, Cambridge Scientific Computing, Inc., 875 Massachusetts Ave., Suite 41, Cambridge, MA 02139; J. Kintscher, U. Kramer, J. Martens, *Labo* 12/1989, 21; C. K. Gerson, R. A. Love, *Anal. Chem.* 59 (1987) 1031A.
- [196] "On Searching the Literature—Using the Computer (and your Head) to Retrieve Structures, References, Reactions and Data Online": E. Zass in H. J. E. Loewenthal (Ed.): *A Guide for the Perplexed Organic Experimentalist*, 2nd Ed., Wiley, New York/Salle + Sauerländer, Aarau 1990, pp. 45–81; Y. Wolman: *Chemical information: a practical guide to utilization*, 2nd Ed., Wiley, Chichester 1988; H. R. Pichler: *Online-Recherchen für Chemiker*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1986.
- [197] T. D. Salatin, W. L. Jorgensen, *J. Org. Chem.* 45 (1980) 2043; G. D. Paderes, W. L. Jorgensen, *ibid.* 54 (1989) 2058.
- [198] H. W. Braun, *Chem. Ind. (Düsseldorf)* 40 (1988) No. 5, p. 43.
- [199] "Carbohydrates vs. non-carbohydrates in organic synthesis": S. Hanessian, J. Streith, H. Prinzbach, G. Schill (Eds.): *Organic Synthesis, an interdisciplinary challenge*, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford 1985, pp. 267–280; S. Hanessian: *Total Synthesis of Natural Products: The "Chiron" Approach*, Pergamon Press, Oxford 1983.
- [200] A. K. Long, S. D. Rubenstein, L. J. Joncas, *Chem. Eng. News* 61 (1983) No. 19, p. 22.
- [201] "Neue Möglichkeiten zur Recherche von organisch-chemischen Reaktionen: Ein Vergleich der 'in-house'-Datenbanksysteme REACCS, SYNLIB und ORAC": E. Zass, S. Müller, *Chimia* 40 (1986) 38–50; "Chemical Reaction Searching Compared in REACCS, SYNLIB and ORAC": J. H. Borkent, F. Onkes, J. H. Noordik, *J. Chem. Inf. Comput. Sci.* 28 (1988) 148–150.
- [202] ORAC Ltd., 18 Blenheim Terrace, Woodhouse Lane, GB-Leeds LS2 9HD; A. P. Johnson, *Chem. Br.* 21 (1985) 59.
- [203] Molecular Design Ltd., 2132 Farallon Drive, San Leandro, CA 94577; Molecular Design MDA AG, Mühlebachweg 9, CH-4123 Allschwil 2 (Switzerland); A. J. Kos, G. Grethe, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 35 (1987) 586.
- [204] D. F. Chodosh, Distributed Chemical Graphics, Inc., 1326 Carol Road, Meadowbrook, PA 19046; D. F. Chodosh, W. L. Mendelson, *Drug Inf. J.* 17 (1983) 231.
- [205] M. Dobler: *MacMoMo—Molecular Modeling Program Version 6.0*, Laboratorium für Organische Chemie, ETH Zürich 1990.
- [206] M. Rubenstein, S. Rubenstein, Cambridge Scientific Computing, Inc., 875 Massachusetts Ave., Suite 41, Cambridge, MA 02139.
- [207] W. C. Still: *MacroModel*, Columbia University, New York 1986; R. M. J. Liskamp, *Chem. Mag. (Rijswijk, Neth.)* 1987, No. 1, p. 18; "MacroModel—An Integrated Software System for Modeling Organic and Bioorganic Molecules Using Molecular Mechanics": F. Mohamadi, N. G. J. Richards, W. G. Guida, R. Liskamp, M. Lipton, C. Caufield, G. Chang, T. Hendrickson, W. C. Still, *J. Comput. Chem.* 11 (1990) 440–467.
- [208] "Molecular Mechanics": U. Burkert, N. L. Allinger, *ACS Monogr.* 177 (1982).
- [209] The use of force field methods with the full set of parameters (MacroModel) requires a high-resolution color graphics terminal (e.g., the Evans-Sutherland Picture System).
- [210] W. J. Hehre, L. Radom, P. von R. Schleyer, J. A. Pople: *Ab Initio Molecular Orbital Theory*, Wiley, New York 1986.
- [211] M. R. Peterson, R. A. Poirier: *Monster-Gauss*, Departments of Chemistry, University of Toronto, Toronto, and Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's (Canada).
- [212] R. D. Amos, J. E. Rice: *The Cambridge Analytic Derivatives Package*, Issue 4.1 L, GB-Cambridge.
- [213] M. W. Schmidt, J. A. Boatz, K. K. Baldrige, S. Koseki, M. S. Gordon, S. T. Elbert, B. Lam, *QCPE Bull.* 7 (1987) 115.
- [214] J. J. P. Stewart, *QCPE Bull.* 9 (1989) 10.
- [215] N. G. Rondan, M. N. Paddon-Row, P. Caramella, K. N. Houk, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103 (1981) 2436.
- [216] G. Stucky, D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.* 122 (1989) 2365; D. Seebach, G. Stucky, E. Pfammatter, *ibid.* 122 (1989) 2377; T.-K. Ha, B. Lamatsch, G. Stucky, D. Seebach, previously unpublished calculations.
- [217] "Resonance Interactions in Acyclic Systems": K. B. Wiberg, *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* 2 (1989) 85–93.
- [218] W. J. Hehre, C. F. Pau, S. D. Kahn, R. F. Hout, Jr., M. M. Francl: *Molecular Modeling Computer-Aided Descriptions of Molecular Structure and Reactivity*, Wiley, New York, in press (promised in footnote 10b of [220]).
- [219] "Regio- and Stereo-Selectivities in Some Nucleophilic Reactions": N. T. Anh, *Top. Curr. Chem.* 88 (1980) 145–162; "Theory of stereoselectivity of nucleophilic additions to carbonyl compounds": K. N. Houk, Y. Wu in W. Bartmann, K. B. Sharpless (Eds.): *Stereochemistry of Organic and Bioorganic Transformations, Workshop Conferences Hoechst, Vol. 17*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1987, pp. 247–260; Y.-D. Wu, K. N. Houk, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 908; Y.-D. Wu, K. N. Houk, B. M. Trost, *ibid.* 109 (1987) 5560.
- [220] S. D. Kahn, K. D. Dobbs, W. J. Hehre, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 4602 ("Modeling Chemical Reactivity 9"), and the preceding eight papers in this series.
- [221] Y. Li, M. N. Paddon-Row, K. N. Houk, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 3684; *J. Org. Chem.* 55 (1990) 481 and papers cited therein by N. T. Anh and C. Gennari.
- [222] K. N. Houk, H.-Y. Duh, Y.-D. Wu, S. R. Moses, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 2754.
- [223] M. J. Fisher, W. J. Hehre, S. D. Kahn, L. E. Overman, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 4625.
- [224] M. N. Paddon-Row, N. G. Rondan, K. N. Houk, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104 (1982) 7162.
- [225] A. Amann, W. Gans, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 277–285; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 268–276.
- [226] "Free Energy Calculations: A Breakthrough for Modeling Organic Chemistry in Solution": W. L. Jørgensen, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 22 (1989) 184–189.
- [227] See the papers of W. F. van Gunsteren, in which structural data are used to calculate the docking of a peptide at a DNA molecule located in a sea of several thousand water molecules: "Testing the method of crystallographic refinement using molecular dynamics": M. Fujinaga, P. Gros, W. F. van Gunsteren, *J. Appl. Crystallogr.* 22 (1989) 1–8; "Combined procedure of distance geometry and restrained molecular dynamics techniques for protein structure determination from nuclear magnetic resonance data: application to the DNA binding domain of lac repressor from *Escherichia coli*": J. De Vlieg, R. M. Scheek, W. F. van Gunsteren, H. J. C. Berendsen, R. Kaptein, J. Thomason, *Proteins: Struct., Funct., Genet.* 3 (1988) 209–218; "Protein structures from NMR": R. Kaptein, R. Boelens, R. M. Scheek, W. F. van Gunsteren, *Biochemistry* 27 (1988) 5389–5395; "The role of computer simulation techniques in protein engineering": W. F. van Gunsteren, *Protein Eng.* 2 (1988) 5–13; "Dynamic simulation of complex molecular systems": H. J. C. Berendsen, W. F. van Gunsteren, E. Egberts, J. De Vlieg, *ACS Symp. Ser.* 353 (1987) 106–122; "Simulation of proteins in water": H. J. C. Berendsen, W. F. van Gunsteren, H. R. J. Zwinderman, R. G. Geurtsen, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 482 (1986) 269–286; "A molecular dynamics computer simulation of an eight-base-pair DNA fragment in aqueous solution: comparison with experimental two-dimensional NMR data": W. F. van Gunsteren, H. J. C. Berendsen, R. G. Geurtsen, H. R. J. Zwinderman, *ibid.* 482 (1986) 287–303. The representation in Fig. 8 was kindly provided by Professor Willem F. van Gunsteren.
- [228] A substitute that is equivalent in many cases is DMPU ("dimethyl propylene urea", *N,N'*-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2(1*H*)-one), manufactured by BASF: T. Mukhopadhyay, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 65 (1982) 385; D. Seebach, *Chem. Br.* 21 (1985) 632; *Chimia* 39 (1985) 147.
- [229] T. Reichstein, A. Grüsser, R. Oppenauer, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 16 (1933) 561; T. Reichstein, A. Grüsser, *ibid.* 17 (1934) 311; T. Reichstein, A. Grüsser, R. Oppenauer, *ibid.* 17 (1934) 510.
- [230] P. A. Holmes, L. F. Wright, S. H. Collins, Eur. Pat. Appl. EP 52,459 (1982); Imperial Chemical Industries PLC; *Chem. Abstr.* 97 (1982) 143146 r.
- [231] D. G. H. Ballard, A. Curtis, I. M. Shirley, S. C. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1983, 954; S. C. Taylor, Eur. Pat. Appl. EP 76,606 (1983); Imperial Chemical Industries PLC; *Chem. Abstr.* 99 (1989) 103704f.
- [232] "Synthesis of Cyclosporine and Analogues: Structural Requirements for Immunosuppressive Activity": R. M. Wenger, *Angew. Chem.* 97 (1985) 88–96; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 24 (1985) 77–85, and references cited therein.

- [233] Amino acids: K. Drauz, F. Geiger, W. Leuchtenberger in "Stets geforscht ...". *Chemieforschung im Degussa-Forschungszentrum Wolfgang*, Vol. 2, Degussa AG, Frankfurt 1988, pp. 129–148.
- [234] "Clays, Zeolites and Other Microporous Solids for Organic Synthesis": J. M. Thomas, C. Theocharis, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 5 (1989) 249–304; "Claycop, A User-Friendly Oxidizing and Nitrating Reagent": P. Laszlo, A. Cornélis, *Aldrichimica Acta* 21 (1988) 97–103; P. Laszlo (Ed.): *Preparative Chemistry Using Supported Reagents*, Academic Press, San Diego 1987; see also the use of Al_2O_3 for nitroaldol additions in [104d] (Rosini, Ballini).
- [235] "Organic Electrosyntheses in Industry": D. Degner, *Top. Curr. Chem.* 148 (1988) 1–95.
- [236] "Die Zukunft der Elektrochemie—Einige Betrachtungen aus der Sicht der Industrie": W.-D. Lutz, E. Zirngiebl, *Chem. Unserer Zeit* 23 (1989) 151–160.
- [237] "Electrochemistry I–IV", *Top. Curr. Chem.* 142 (1987); 143 (1988); 148 (1988); 152 (1990).
- [238] T. Shono: *Electroorganic Chemistry as a New Tool in Organic Synthesis*, Springer, Berlin 1984; S. Torii: *Electroorganic Syntheses, Part I: Oxidations*, Kodansha, Ltd., Tokyo/VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1985; "C–C-Verknüpfung und Umfunktionalisierung an der Elektrode (Teil 1 und 2)": H. J. Schäfer, *Kontakte (Darmstadt)* 1987, No. 2, pp. 17–31 and No. 3, pp. 37–49; A. J. Fry: *Synthetic Organic Electrochemistry, 2nd Ed.*, Wiley, New York 1989.
- [239] D. Seebach, R. Charczuk, C. Gerber, P. Renaud, H. Berner, H. Schneider, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 72 (1989) 401.
- [240] "Organic syntheses with electrochemically regenerable redox systems": E. Steckhan, *Top. Curr. Chem.* 142 (1987) 1–69.
- [241] See also the combination of electrochemical and enzymatic methods: "Chiral Compounds Synthesized by Biocatalytic Reductions": H. Simon, J. Bader, H. Günther, S. Neumann, J. Thanos, *Angew. Chem.* 97 (1985) 541–555; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 24 (1985) 539–553; "... we are now witnessing a marriage taking place between enzyme biochemistry and electrochemistry" in K. Thompson, *Chem. Br.* 1989, 1071–1072.
- [242] "Chemie unter Hochdruck": F.-G. Klärner, *Chem. Unserer Zeit* 23 (1989) 53–63; J. Jurczak, B. Baranowski (Eds.): *High Pressure Chemical Synthesis*, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1989; W. J. Le Noble (Ed.): *Organic High Pressure Chemistry*, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1988; see also the high-pressure chapter in [249].
- [243] a) "Synthese bei Temperaturen unter $-80^\circ C$ ": D. Seebach, A. Hidber, *Chimia* 37 (1983) 449–462, and references cited therein; b) "Asymmetrische Synthesen": H. Pracejus, *Fortschr. Chem. Forsch.* 8 (1967) 493–553; c) "Basis and Limitations of the Reactivity–Selectivity Principle": B. Giese, *Angew. Chem.* 89 (1977) 162–173; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 16 (1977) 125–136; d) "Crystal Structures and Stereoselective Reactions of Organic Lithium Derivatives": D. Seebach, *Proc. Robert A. Welch Found. Conf. Chem. Res.* 27: *Stereospecificity in Chemistry and Biochemistry*, 7–9 Nov. 1983, Houston, TX 1984, pp. 93–141; e) "Autocatalysis—The next generation of asymmetric synthesis": H. Wynberg, *Chimia* 43 (1989) 150–152; f) see the "principle of isoinversion" and suggestions for establishing optimal conditions in complex reaction phenomena [253], as well as the Curtin–Hammett principle (textbooks of physical organic chemistry), originally formulated for conformational pre-equilibria.
- [244] "Small Scale Continuous Processes": E. Galantay, lecture at the *PMA Spring Symposium*, Charlottesville, VA, 17–20 April 1988 (Bulk Pharmaceutical Operations—the Challenge of the Nineties). I wish to thank Dr. Galantay (Sandoz Pharma AG, Basel) for providing the pictures included in Fig. 11.
- [245] Z. Brich, H. Mühle, Eur. Pat. Appl. EP 48,695 (1982), Sandoz AG; *Chem. Abstr.* 97 (1982) 72651p.
- [246] J. Benes, A. Cerny, V. Müller, S. Kudrnac, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.* 48 (1983) 1333.
- [247] In some experiments that we carried out under argon at temperatures as low as $-140^\circ C$ [243,276] the volume of the reaction mixture increased—presumably because of argon condensation—without formation of any precipitate or of two layers. In the meantime, xenon has been recommended as a solvent: "Liquid Xenon: An Effective Inert Solvent for C–H Oxidative Addition Reactions": M. B. Sponser, B. H. Weiler, P. O. Stoutland, R. G. Bergman, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 6841.
- [248] Lithiation of dithianes is normally carried out at ca. $-20^\circ C$ in THF. The resulting solutions can be kept for some time in the refrigerator.
- [249] "Nonconventional Reaction Conditions: Ultrasound, High Pressure, and Microwave Heating in Organic Synthesis": R. J. Giguere in T. Hudlicky (Ed.): *Organic Synthesis—Theory and Applications, A Research Annual*, Vol. 1, JAI Press, Greenwich 1989, pp. 103–172.
- [250] Furanol* (aromatic component of pineapple and strawberries) is prepared by the ozonolysis of 3-hexin-2,5-diol on a 40 t/a scale: L. Re, B. Maurer, G. Ohloff, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 56 (1973) 1882 and related patents.
- [251] "The Beginnings of Organic Photochemistry": H. D. Roth, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 1220–1234; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 1193–1207.
- [252] a) "Neuere Anwendungen der Paterno–Büchi-Reaktion" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): M. Braun, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 33 (1985) 213–219; b) "(2+2) Photocycloadditions in the synthesis of chiral molecules": S. L. Schreiber, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 227 (1985) 857–863.
- [253] "Chiral Induction in Photochemical Reactions. 10. The Principle of Isoinversion: A Model of Stereoselection Developed from the Diastereoselectivity of the Paterno–Büchi Reaction": H. Buschmann, H.-D. Scharf, N. Hoffmann, M. W. Plath, J. Runsink, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 5367–5373.
- [254] a) "Aromatic Compounds: Isomerisation and Cycloaddition": P. A. Wender, T. W. von Geldern in J. D. Coyle (Ed.): *Photochemistry in Organic Synthesis*, The Royal Society of Chemistry, London 1986, pp. 226–256; b) "Photochemically Generated Building Blocks I and II": K. Schaffner, M. Demuth, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 4 (1986) 61–124.
- [255] ... or should one say "radicalomania"? "Radical anion reactions of nitro compounds": N. Kornblum in S. Patai (Ed.): *The chemistry of amino, nitroso and nitro compounds and their derivatives*, Wiley, Chichester 1982, *Suppl. F*, pp. 361–393; N. Kornblum, P. A. Wade, *J. Org. Chem.* 52 (1987) 5301; "Reactivity of Substituted Aliphatic Nitrocompounds with Nucleophiles": W. R. Bowman, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 17 (1988) 283–316; "A Critical Evaluation of Studies Employing Alkenyl Halide 'Mechanistic Probes' as Indicator of Single-Electron–Transfer Processes": M. Newcomb, D. P. Curran, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 21 (1988) 206–214; "Single-Electron Transfer, a Major Reaction Pathway in Organic Chemistry. An Answer to Recent Criticisms": E. C. Ashby, *ibid.* 21 (1988) 414–421; "Electron Transfer and Charge Transfer: Twin Themes in Unifying the Mechanisms of Organic and Organometallic Reactions": J. K. Kochi, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 1331–1372; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 1227–1266.
- [256] "Radikalische C–C-Verknüpfung" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): M. Braun, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 33 (1985) 298–304; see also [344–346].
- [257] B. Giese: *Radicals in Organic Synthesis: Formation of Carbon–Carbon Bonds*, Pergamon Press, Oxford 1986; "The Stereoselectivity of Intermolecular Free Radical Reactions": B. Giese, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 993–1004; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 969–980.
- [258] "The Design and Application of Free Radical Chain Reactions in Organic Synthesis" (Parts 1 and 2): D. P. Curran, *Synthesis* 1988, 417–439 and 489–513.
- [259] C. Chatgililoglu, D. Griller, M. Lesage, *J. Org. Chem.* 53 (1988) 3641; 54 (1989) 2492; B. Giese, B. Kopping, C. Chatgililoglu, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 681; K. J. Kulicke, B. Giese, *Synlett* 1990, 91.
- [260] D. Seebach, A. Thaler, A. K. Beck, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 72 (1989) 857.
- [261] F. Cardinaux, A. Thaler, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 74 (1991), in press.
- [262] J. C. Hendrix, K. J. Halverson, J. T. Jarrett, P. T. Lansbury, Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990), in press. I wish to thank Professor Peter Lansbury for providing me with the manuscript prior to the publication of this work, and for permission to mention his results.
- [263] a) D. C. Sherrington, P. Hodge: *Syntheses and separations using functional polymers*, Wiley, Chichester 1988; b) "Chiral polymer catalysts in preparative organic chemistry: a critical overview": M. Aglietto, E. Chiellini, S. D'Antone, G. Ruggeri, R. Solaro, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 415–430.
- [264] The use of graphite inclusion compounds also makes it possible to carry out certain reactions more selectively than by the classical methods: "Graphite–Metal Compounds": R. Csuk, B. I. Glänzer, A. Fürstner, *Adv. Organomet. Chem.* 28 (1988) 85–137; "Synthese mit Graphit–Metall-Verbindungen": R. Csuk, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 35 (1987) 828–833.
- [265] *ICCOSS IX, 9th International Conference on the Chemistry of the Organic Solid State*, Villa Olmo, Como (Italy), 2–7 July 1989, Abstracts.
- [266] G. R. Desiraju (Ed.): *Organic Solid State Chemistry*, Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam 1987.
- [267] "Studies of Host–Guest Chemistry. Fundamentals and Applications of Molecular Recognition and their Development to New Organic Solid State Chemistry": F. Toda, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 47 (1989) 1118–1131.
- [268] a) F. Toda, K. Tanaka, S. Iwata, *J. Org. Chem.* 54 (1989) 3007; b) F. Toda, M. Yagi, K. Kiyoshige, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1988, 958.
- [269] F. Toda, K. Kiyoshige, M. Yagi, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 329; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 320.
- [270] F. Toda, T. Shigemasa, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1989, 209.
- [271] F. Toda, K. Mori, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1989, 1245.
- [272] Both the dioxolane derivative used here and its enantiomer are accessible in two steps from (R,R)- or (S,S)-tartaric acid. It was first used as a ligand in the enantioselective addition to aldehydes via alkyl titanium compounds [273,274] and later also for the TiX_4 -mediated Diels–Alder reaction [275] (see also Scheme 22, enantioselective catalysis, and Sec. 7). Preparation of the compound has been described in detail [274,275].
- [273] a) "Some recent advances in the use of titanium reagents for organic synthesis": D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, M. Schiess, L. Widler, A. Wonnacott, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 55 (1983) 1807; b) "Organometallic Compounds of Titanium and Zirconium as Selective Nucleophilic Reagents in Organic Synthesis": B. Weidmann, D. Seebach, *Angew. Chem.* 95 (1983) 12–26; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 22 (1983) 31–45; c) "New Applications of

- organometallic derivatives of Li, Mg, B, Al, Si, Ti and V in selective syntheses": D. Seebach in J. Streith, H. Prinzbach, G. Schill (Eds.): *Organic Synthesis: an interdisciplinary challenge*, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford 1985, pp. 77–99.
- [274] "Titanium and Zirconium Derivatives in Organic Synthesis": D. Seebach, B. Weidmann, L. Widler, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 3 (1983) 217–353.
- [275] D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, R. Imwinkelried, S. Roggo, A. Wonnacott, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70 (1987) 954.
- [276] W. Langer, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 62 (1979) 1710; D. Seebach, G. Crass, E.-M. Wilka, D. Hilvert, E. Brunner, *ibid.* 62 (1979) 2695; D. Seebach, A. Hidber, *Org. Synth.* 61 (1983) 42, and references cited therein.
- [277] C. H. Heathcock, C. T. White, J. J. Morrison, D. Van Derveer, *J. Org. Chem.* 46 (1981) 1296.
- [278] Chiral Li amides, used in preparing enolates and for other lithiations, also lead to chiral amines in the reaction mixture, and they can influence the steric course of reactions; see the discussion in [172] (Sec 4.3, ref. [259–278]); also, as a further example, an enantioselective addition of RLi in the 2-position of the naphthalene ring of *N*-(1-naphylmethylene)cyclohexylamine in the presence of (*R,R*)-1,2-dimethoxy-1,2-diphenylethane: K. Tomioka, M. Shindo, K. Koga, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 8266.
- [279] "Ultrasound in Synthesis": K. S. Suslick, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 4 (1986) 1–60.
- [280] "Sonochemistry—The Use of Ultrasonic Waves in Synthetic Organic Chemistry": C. Einhorn, J. Einhorn, J.-L. Luche, *Synthesis* 1989, 787–813, and references cited therein; "Ultrasound in Organic Synthesis": R. F. Abdulla, *Aldrichimica Acta* 21 (1988) 31–42.
- [281] "C-C-Verknüpfungen in Wasser" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): H.-U. Reising, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 34 (1986) 1169–1171.
- [282] C. Einhorn, J.-L. Luche, *J. Organomet. Chem.* 322 (1987) 177; S. R. Wilson, M. E. Guazzaroni, *J. Org. Chem.* 54 (1989) 3087.
- [283] T. Kauffmann, P. Fiegenbaum, R. Wieschollek, *Angew. Chem.* 96 (1984) 500; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 23 (1984) 532.
- [284] P. A. Grieco, D. T. Parker, *J. Org. Chem.* 53 (1988) 3325, 3658; E. Brandes, P. A. Grieco, P. Garner, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1988, 500; A. Lubineau, E. Meyer, *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 6065.
- [285] E. Winterfeld once said: "It has certainly been good for synthetic chemistry that natural product synthesis has consistently set increasingly ambitious goals, thereby subjecting newcomers on the 'methods' market to a swift baptism by fire" (lecture: *25 Jahre Organische Chemie—Entwicklungen und Tendenzen*, 125th anniversary of Hoechst, Scientific Symposium, 19–20 May 1988, Festschrift pp. 42–54).
- [286] In June 1990 within the context of the "Joint 45th Northwest/10th Rocky Mountains Regional Meeting—American Chemical Society" in Salt Lake City, UT, there was a symposium with the title "Post-Modern Organic Synthesis—Methods for the 1990s". A glance at the lecture topics failed to provide for me any revealing visions of the future. I wish to thank Dr. Janet Grissom for sending me a copy of the program prior to its actual release.
- [287] ... A. E. and I. U.
- [288] "Computer assistance in the design of syntheses and a new generation of computer programs for the solution of chemical problems by molecular logic": I. K. Ugi, J. Bauer, R. Baumgartner, E. Fontain, D. Forstmeyer, S. Lohberger, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 1573–1586.
- [289] For recent general reviews of Si chemistry in organic synthesis see [109] and: "Organosilicon Chemistry in Organic Synthesis", *Tetrahedron Symposia-in-Print* Number 32: I. Fleming (Guest Editor), *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 3761–4292.
- [290] "Iodotrimethylsilane—A Versatile Synthetic Reagent": G. A. Olah, S. C. Narang, *Tetrahedron* 38 (1982) 2225–2277.
- [291] "Trialkylsilyl Perfluoroalkanesulfonates: Highly Reactive Silylating Agents and Lewis Acids in Organic Synthesis": H. Emde, D. Domsch, H. Feger, U. Frick, A. Götz, H. H. Hergott, K. Hofmann, W. Kober, K. Krägeloh, T. Österle, W. Steppan, W. West, G. Simchen, *Synthesis* 1982, 1–26.
- [292] "Silyl-Substituted Cyclopropanes as Versatile Synthetic Reagents": L. A. Paquette, *Chem. Rev.* 86 (1986) 733–750.
- [293] a) I. Fleming, T. W. Newton, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1984, 1805; b) "Applications of Higher-Order Mixed Organocuprates to Organic Synthesis": B. H. Lipshutz, *Synthesis* 1987, 325–341.
- [294] W. Amberg, D. Seebach, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 1786; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 1718; *Chem. Ber.* 123 (1990), in press.
- [295] "α-Neutral Heteroatom-Substituted Organometallic Compounds": D. J. Peterson, *Organomet. Chem. Rev. Sect. A* 7 (1971) 295–358.
- [296] K. Utimoto, M. Kitai, H. Nozaki, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1975, 2825.
- [297] Oxidative cleavage of Si-C bonds requires an electronegative substituent at Si (see also "hypervalent" Si derivatives [107]): K. Tamao, N. Ishida, T. Tanaka, M. Kumada, *Organometallics* 2 (1983) 1694; I. Fleming, P. E. J. Sanderson, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28 (1987) 4229; "Oxidative Spaltung von Silicium-Kohlenstoff-Bindungen" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): D. Schinzer, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 37 (1989) 263–266.
- [298] T. Tsunoda, M. Suzuki, R. Noyori, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 21 (1980) 1357; cf. also A. Eschenmoser, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 5 (1976) 377.
- [299] D. Seebach, R. Imwinkelried, G. Stucky, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70 (1987) 448.
- [300] D. Seebach, T. Vettiger, H.-M. Müller, D. A. Plattner, W. Petter, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1990, 687.
- [301] "Die Umsetzung von Carbonsäureestern mit Natrium in Gegenwart von Trimethylchlorosilan": K. Rühlmann, *Synthesis* 1971, 236–253; "The Acyloin Condensation": J. J. Bloomfield, D. C. Owsley, J. M. Nelke, *Org. React. (N. Y.)* 23 (1976) 259–403.
- [302] A. Fadel, J.-L. Canet, J. Salaün, *Synlett* 1990, 89.
- [303] "Trimethylsilylazid": *Kontakte (Darmstadt)* 1987, No. 2, pp. 14–15, and references cited therein.
- [304] Z. Marciniow, D. K. Clawson, P. W. Rabideau, *Tetrahedron* 45 (1989) 5441.
- [305] "Trimethylsilyldiazomethane": T. Shioiri, T. Aoyama, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 44 (1986) 149–159.
- [306] S. E. Denmark, K. L. Habermas, G. A. Hite, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 71 (1988) 168; S. E. Denmark, G. A. Hite, *ibid.* 71 (1988) 195; see also the overview of Nazarov-Khand-Pauson methodology [403].
- [307] G. Stork, B. Ganem, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 95 (1973) 6152.
- [308] D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, F. Lehr, T. Weiler, E. W. Colvin, *Angew. Chem.* 93 (1981) 422; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 20 (1981) 397; D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, T. Mukhopadhyay, E. Thomas, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 65 (1982) 1101; see also the book by *Torsell* cited in [104c].
- [309] "The Peterson Reaction": D. J. Ager, *Synthesis* 1984, 384–398; "The Peterson Olefination Reaction": D. J. Ager, *Org. React. (N. Y.)* 38 (1990) 1–224.
- [310] G. H. Posner, K. S. Webb, W. M. Nelson, T. Kishimoto, H. H. Seliger, *J. Org. Chem.* 54 (1989) 3252; cf. also the silyloxylation of nucleophilic centers with disilyl peroxides: H. Neumann, D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.* 111 (1978) 2785; L. Camicci, P. Dembech, A. Ricci, G. Seconi, M. Taddei, *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 4197 and other work cited in these papers.
- [311] "Highly Selective Acyclic Stereocontrol Based on 1,2-Rearrangement": K. Suzuki, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 46 (1988) 365–377.
- [312] R. D. Miller, D. R. McKean, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 24 (1983) 2619; N. Tokitoh, Y. Igarashi, W. Ando, *ibid.* 28 (1987) 5903; D. Seebach, A. Jeanguenat, J. Schmidt, T. Maetzke, *Chimia* 43 (1989) 314.
- [313] "Preparation and Reactivity of Metallated (Silicon and Tin) Thiazoles and Oxazoles with Carbon Electrophiles. New Approaches Towards Heterocyclic and Acyclic Building Blocks": A. Dondoni, G. Fantin, M. Fogagnolo, A. Mastellari, A. Medici, E. Negrini, P. Pedrini, *Gaz. Chim. Ital.* 118 (1988) 211–231; cf. also the biochemical impregnation with thiamine pyrophosphate as cofactor [79] and the Stetter variant of thiazole umpolung: "Catalyzed Addition of Aldehydes to Activated Double Bonds—A New Synthetic Approach": H. Stetter, *Angew. Chem.* 88 (1976) 695; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 15 (1976) 639.
- [314] "Chemie und Technologie der Silicone I": R. Schliebs, J. Ackermann, *Chem. Unserer Zeit* 21 (1987) 121–127; "Chemie und Technologie der Silicone II": J. Ackermann, V. Damrath, *ibid.* 23 (1989) 86–99.
- [315] S. G. Wierschke, J. Chandrasekhar, W. L. Jorgensen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 1496; M. R. Ibrahim, W. L. Jorgensen, *ibid.* 111 (1989) 819.
- [316] Overview of the α-, β-, γ-, and δ-effects: "The interaction of silicon with positively charged carbon": J. B. Lambert, *Tetrahedron* 46 (1990) 2677–2689; the many publications on allyl silanes are exhaustively covered in the following recent review articles (also in [109]): "Cyclisierung von Allyl- und Vinylsilanen" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): K. Krohn, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 35 (1987) 358–362; "Characteristics in the Reactions of Allylsilanes and Their Applications to Versatile Synthetic Equivalents": A. Hosomi, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 21 (1988) 200–206; "Intramolecular Addition Reactions of Allylic and Propargylic Silanes": D. Shinzer, *Synthesis* 1988, 263–273; "Metamorphosis of Synthetic Strategies with Allylic Silanes: Tetracoordinated Allylic Silanes into Pentacoordinated Allylic Silicates": H. Sakurai, *Synlett* 1989, 1–8; "The Electrophilic Substitution of Allylsilanes and Vinylsilanes": I. Fleming, J. Dunogues, R. Smithers, *Org. React. (N. Y.)* 37 (1989) 57–575; "Allylsilanes in Organic Synthesis": G. Majetich in T. Hudlicky (Ed.): *Organic Synthesis—Theory and Applications, A Research Annual, Vol. 1*, JAI Press, Greenwich 1989, pp. 173–240; "Allylation of Aldehydes with Etherification by Dialkoxydichlorotitanium/Alkyltrimethylsilane; an Asymmetric Variant of the Sakurai Reaction": R. Imwinkelried, D. Seebach, *Angew. Chem.* 98 (1985) 781; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 24 (1985) 765.
- [317] T. Hayashi, K. Kabeta, T. Yamamoto, K. Tamao, M. Kumada, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 24 (1983) 5661.
- [318] V. G. Matassa, P. R. Jenkins, A. Kümin, L. Damm, J. Schreiber, D. Felix, E. Zass, A. Eschenmoser, *Isr. J. Chem.* 29 (1989) 321.
- [319] G. Stork, E. Colvin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 93 (1971) 2080.
- [320] I. Fleming, T. W. Newton, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1984, 119.
- [321] K. Isaac, P. Kocienski, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1982, 460.
- [322] K. Suzuki, K. Tomooka, E. Katayama, T. Matsumoto, G. Tsuchihashi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 5221; see also [311].
- [323] G. Stucky, D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.* 122 (1989) 2365; D. Seebach, G. Stucky, E. Pfammatter, *ibid.* 122 (1989) 2377, and references cited therein.
- [324] The original Johnson method is much trickier to use and requires, after ring-opening of the dioxane, an oxidation to release the desired alcohol:

- P. A. Bartlett, W. S. Johnson, J. D. Elliott, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 105 (1983) 2088.
- [325] Y. Yamamoto, J. Yamada, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1988, 802.
- [326] a) D. H. R. Barton, D. M. X. Donnelly, J.-P. Finet, P. J. Guiry, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 1377; b) other applications of organolead compounds: T. Kauffmann, G. Ilchmann, R. König, M. Wensing, *Chem. Ber.* 118 (1985) 391; Y. Yamamoto, J. Yamada, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 4395; J. Yamada, Y. Yamamoto, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1987, 1302; see also Sec. 7.2.2, enantioselective carbonyl addition of organolead compounds under the influence of chiral catalysts.
- [327] a) L. Shi, W. Wang, Y. Wang, Y.-Z. Huang, *J. Org. Chem.* 54 (1989) 2027; "Arsonium Ylides (with some mention also of Arsinimines, Stibonium and Bismuthonium Ylides)": D. Lloyd, I. Gosney, R. A. Ormiston, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 16 (1987) 45–74; b) D. H. R. Barton, J.-P. Finet, J. Khamsi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29 (1988) 1115.
- [328] a) D. H. R. Barton, N. Ozbalik, M. Ramesh, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29 (1988) 3533; b) "Organic Transformations Based on Tellurium Compounds": H. Suzuki, *Yuki Goset Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 45 (1987) 603–615; "Synthetic Applications of Tellurium Reagents": N. Petragnani, J. V. Comasseto, *Synthesis* 1986, 1–30; "Synthetic Applications of Organotellurium Chemistry": L. Engman, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 18 (1985) 274–279; c) First α -Te–C–Li compounds: D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, *Chem. Ber.* 108 (1975) 314.
- [329] a) W. Korytnyk, S. Valentekovic-Horvath, C. R. Petrie III, *Tetrahedron* 38 (1982) 2547; b) an interesting contribution to the history of noble-gas compounds: "One or Several Pioneers? The Discovery of Noble-Gas Compounds": P. Laszlo, G. J. Schrobilgen, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 495–506; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 479–489.
- [330] a) For this reason it pleases me as a former *Crieger* student on the one hand to see recent papers in which the strain in *small rings* is exploited for synthetic purposes [339]: "Strained Polycyclic Systems Consisting of Three- and Four-Membered Rings": D. Seebach, *Angew. Chem.* 77 (1965) 119–129; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 4 (1965) 121–131; "Methoden zur Herstellung und Umwandlung isocyclischer Vierring-Verbindungen": D. Seebach in E. Müller (Ed.): *Methoden der Organischen Chemie (Houben-Weyl)*, Vol. IV/4, Thieme, Stuttgart 1971, pp. 1–444; b) on the other hand, the former *Corey*-coworker D. S. [18,31] is fascinated by the host of developments since 1976 [330c] in the area of applications of sulfur and selenium compounds in organic synthesis stemming directly from the laboratories of former *Corey*-group members. A few examples are cited under [330d]; c) "Verwendung von Schwefel- und Selenderivaten in der Organischen Synthese": D. Seebach, K.-H. Geiss, M. Kolb, A. K. Beck, *Mod. Synth. Methods 1* (1976) 173–299; d) "Zwiebelanes": T. Bayer, H. Wagner, E. Block, S. Grisoni, S. H. Zhao, A. Neszmelyi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 3085; "The Chemistry of Mixed Organosulfur–Silicon Compounds": E. Block, M. Aslam, *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 281–324; T. P. Burkholder, P. L. Fuchs, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 2341; see also the review article by P. Fuchs et al. in [376]; A. Krief, L. Hevesi: *Organoselenium Chemistry I, Functional Group Transformations*, Springer, Berlin 1988; K. C. Nicolaou, C.-K. Hwang, M. E. Duggan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 6682 and [342a]; "Asymmetric synthesis using α -sulfonyl carbanions and β -unsaturated sulfoxides": G. H. Posner in S. Patai, Z. Rappoport, C. J. M. Stirling (Eds.): *The Chemistry of Sulphones and Sulphoxides*, Wiley, New York 1988, pp. 823–849; "Total Synthesis Mediated by Cyclic Sulfides": E. Vedejs, article for the book by E. Block (Ed.): *Organic Synthesis—Theory and Application*, JAI Press, Greenwich, in press; I wish to thank Professor *Edwin Vedejs* for providing me with a manuscript copy.
- [331] a) The following book is an excellent source of information and discussion of the fundamental contributions by *Mukaiyama*: T. Mukaiyama: *Organic Synthetic Reactions*, Tokyo Kagakudojin 1987; English version: *Challenges in Synthetic Organic Chemistry*, Int. Ser. Monographs on Chemistry No. 20, Oxford University Press, Oxford 1990; b) "The Directed Aldol Reaction": T. Mukaiyama, *Org. React. (N. Y.)* 28 (1982) 203–331; c) "The Aldol Addition Reaction": C. H. Heathcock in J. D. Morrison (Ed.): *Asymmetric Synthesis*, Vol. 3, Academic Press, Orlando, FL 1984, pp. 111–212. The contributions by *Masamune* are covered in [437]; d) most recent, comprehensive review: "Recent Developments in Stereoselective Aldol Reactions": M. Braun in V. Snieckus (Ed.): *Advances in Carbanion Chemistry*, JAI Press, Greenwich, CT 1990, in press; cf. also "Stereoselective Aldol Reactions with α -Unsubstituted Chiral Enolates": M. Braun, *Angew. Chem.* 99 (1987) 24–37; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 26 (1987) 24–37; M. Braun, D. Waldmüller, H. Sacha, *Chemie-dozentenentagung 1990*, Ulm, 26–28 March 1990, Wissenschaftliches Programm und Vortragsreferate, Universitätsverlag Ulm, A 33; e) for diastereoselective nitroaldol additions see [308].
- [332] a) "Selective Reactions Using Organoaluminum Reagents": K. Maruoka, H. Yamamoto, *Angew. Chem.* 97 (1985) 670–683; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 24 (1985) 668–682; b) "The Beckmann Reactions: Rearrangements, Elimination–Additions, Fragmentations, and Rearrangement–Cyclizations": R. E. Gawley, *Org. React. (N. Y.)* 35 (1988) 1–420.
- [333] Ireland–Claisen variants: R. E. Ireland, R. H. Mueller, A. K. Willard, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 98 (1976) 2868; "Diastereoselektive Claisen-Umlagerung" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): H.-J. Altenbach, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 36 (1988) 520–522; "Esterenolat-Claisen-Umlagerung" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): *ibid.* 36 (1988) 644–646; "The Thermal, Aliphatic Claisen Rearrangement": F. E. Ziegler, *Chem. Rev.* 88 (1988) 1423–1452.
- [334] a) Aza-Cope: "The Hetero-Cope Rearrangements in Organic Synthesis": S. Blechert, *Synthesis* 1989, 71–82 and in the reviews of the Mannich reaction cited in [336]; b) oxy-Cope: D. A. Evans, A. M. Golob, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 97 (1975) 4765; cf. also "carbanion-accelerated" Cope rearrangements: "Carbanion-accelerated Claisen rearrangements. 6": S. E. Denmark, M. A. Harmata, K. S. White, *ibid.* 111 (1989) 8878 and previous articles in this series; c) "Carbonyl Group Regeneration with Substantive Enhancement of Structural Complexity": L. A. Paquette, *Synlett* 1990, 67–73.
- [335] a) "Intramolecular [4+2] and [3+2] Cycloadditions in Organic Synthesis": W. Oppolzer, *Angew. Chem.* 89 (1977) 10–24; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 16 (1977) 10–23; "Asymmetric Diels–Alder and Ene Reactions in Organic Synthesis": W. Oppolzer, *ibid.* 96 (1984) 840–854 and 23 (1984) 876–889; b) "Stereochemical Aspects of the Intramolecular Diels–Alder Reaction": D. Craig, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 16 (1987) 187–238; c) A. J. Gutierrez, K. J. Shea, J. J. Svoboda, *J. Org. Chem.* 54 (1989) 4335; d) "Retrosynthetic Strategy in Natural Product Synthesis": A. Ichihara, *Synthesis* 1987, 207–222; e) "Dramatic Acceleration of the Diels–Alder Reaction by Adsorption on Chromatography Adsorbents": B. Ganem, *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* 1 (1988) 192–193; f) hetero-Diels–Alder additions of enol ethers to 2-trichloroacetylacrolein derivatives and corresponding tandem-Knoevenagel/hetero-Diels–Alder reactions: L. F. Tietze, T. Brumby, M. Pretor, G. Remberg, *J. Org. Chem.* 53 (1988) 810; L. F. Tietze, H. Meier, H. Nutt, *Chem. Ber.* 122 (1989) 643; *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1990, 253; see also the enantioselective Diels–Alder reactions in Sec. 7.2.2 and the "all-carbon" Diels–Alder reactions of Danishefsky dienes cited in [372].
- [336] a) "Intramolecular Mannich and Related Reactions": L. E. Overman, D. J. Ricca in [349]; b) "N-Acyliminium Ions as Intermediates in Alkaloid Synthesis": H. Hiemstra, W. N. Speckamp, *Alkaloids (N. Y.)* 32 (1988) 271–339; c) "Elektrophile Cyclisierungen zu Heterocyclen. Teil I: Iminium-Systeme" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): D. Schinzer, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 37 (1989) 370–374; d) "Further advances in the chemistry of Mannich bases": M. Tramontini, L. Angiolini, *Tetrahedron* 46 (1990) 1791–1837.
- [337] a) D. A. Oare, C. H. Heathcock, *J. Org. Chem.* 55 (1990) 157; D. A. Oare, M. A. Henderson, M. A. Sanner, C. H. Heathcock, *ibid.* 55 (1990) 132; "Stereochemistry of the Base-Promoted Michael Addition Reaction": D. A. Oare, C. H. Heathcock, *Top. Stereochem.* 19 (1989) 227–407; b) Michael additions under the various conditions of the Mukaiyama aldolization are collected in chapters 9 and 13 of [331a]; c) "Diastereoselektive Michael-Additionen an Nitroolefine": D. Seebach, H. F. Leitz, V. Ehrig, *Chem. Ber.* 108 (1975) 1924; M. Züger, T. Weller, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 63 (1980) 2005; D. Seebach, J. Golinski, *ibid.* 64 (1981) 1413; S. J. Blarer, W. B. Schweizer, D. Seebach, *ibid.* 65 (1982) 1637; S. J. Blarer, D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.* 116 (1983) 2250, 3086; R. Häner, T. Laube, D. Seebach, *Chimia* 38 (1984) 255; D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, J. Golinski, J. N. Hay, T. Laube, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 68 (1985) 162; G. Calderari, D. Seebach, *ibid.* 68 (1985) 1592; M. A. Brook, D. Seebach, *Can. J. Chem.* 65 (1987) 836; M. Eberle, M. Egli, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 71 (1988) 1; M. A. Brook, R. Faggiani, C. J. L. Lock, D. Seebach, *Acta Crystallogr. Sect. C44* (1988) 1981; see also the papers cited here of investigations by the research group of *Risaliti* and *Valentin* (Trieste) into the reactions of enamines with nitroolefins. For reviews of the reactions of nitroolefins see [105a] (*Kabalka, Barrett*); d) "[4+2]-Carbocyclisierungen, die durch eine konjugierte Addition an ein Nitroolefin eingeleitet werden": V. Ehrig, D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.* 108 (1975) 1961; T. Weller, D. Seebach, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 23 (1982) 935; e) "[3+3]-Carbocyclisierungen über doppelte Nitroolefin-Addition": D. Seebach, G. Calderari, W. L. Meyer, A. Merritt, L. Odermann, *Chimia* 39 (1985) 183; D. Seebach, M. Missbach, G. Calderari, M. Eberle, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990), 7625.
- [338] a) It appears that the mechanism has now been clarified once and for all: E. Vedejs, C. F. Marth, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 1519; *ibid.* 112 (1990) 3905, and references cited therein; b) cf. also the Peterson [28, 108, 295, 309], Tebbe–Grubbs [29], Nozaki [30] and Julia olefinations: "Recent Sulphone-Based Olefination Reactions": P. Kocienski, *Phosphorus Sulfur* 24 (1985) 97–127.
- [339] a) "Cyclopropyl building blocks for organic synthesis": A. de Meijere, *Chem. Ber.* 23 (1987) 865–870; b) "Vinylcyclopropane Rearrangements": Z. Goldschmidt, B. Crammer, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 17 (1988) 229–267; c) "Cyclobutanones and Cyclobutenones in Nature and in Synthesis": D. Bellus, B. Ernst, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 820–850; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 797–827; d) A. de Meijere, S. Blechert (Eds.): *Strain and Its Implications in Organic Chemistry*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht 1989 and the articles therein by L. Ghosez (pp. 235–254), H.-U. Reissig (pp. 51–58) and B. M. Trost (pp. 1–23); e) "Strain-Assisted Syntheses": *Tetrahedron Symposia-in-Print* Number 38: L. Ghosez

- (Guest Editor), *Tetrahedron* 45 (1989) 2875–3231; f) "Dioxiranes: A New Class of Powerful Oxidants": W. Adam, R. Curci, J. O. Edwards, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 22 (1989) 205–211; g) "Applications of oxaziridines in organic synthesis": F. A. Davis, A. C. Sheppard, *Tetrahedron* 45 (1989) 5703–5742; h) "Tailoring the Reactivity of Small Ring Building Blocks for Organic Synthesis": A. de Meijere, L. Wessjohann, *Synlett* 1990, 20–32; see also [343a].
- [340] a) "The cycloadditive approach to β -hydroxy carbonyls: an emerging alternative to the aldol strategy": D. P. Curran, *Adv. Cycloaddit.* 1 (1988) 129–189; b) "Naturstoffe via 1,3-dipolare Cycloaddition I und II" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): J. Mulzer, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 32 (1984) 882–887 and 961–965; c) Mukaiyama methods for preparing nitrile oxides from nitroalkanes: Chapter 2 in [331a]; d) A. Padwa: *1,3-Dipolar Cycloaddition Chemistry, Vol. 1 and Vol. 2*, Wiley, New York 1984.
- [341] a) "Heteroatom-Facilitated Lithiations": H. W. Gschwend, H. R. Rodriguez, *Org. React. (N. Y.)* 26 (1979) 1–360; b) "Neue Wege der aromatischen Substitution" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): M. Braun, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 33 (1985) 21–24; c) "Stereo- and Regiocontrol by Complex Induced Proximity Effects: Reactions of Organolithium Compounds": P. Beak, A. I. Meyers, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 19 (1986) 356–363; d) "Heteroatom Directed Aromatic Lithiation Reactions for the Synthesis of Condensed Heterocyclic Compounds": N. S. Narasimhan, R. S. Mali, *Top. Curr. Chem.* 138 (1987) 63–147; e) "Réaction de métallation *ortho* dirigée des composés aromatiques. Nouvelles méthodologies et applications en synthèse organique": V. Snieckus, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 1988, 67–78.
- [342] a) K. C. Nicolaou, C.-K. Hwang, M. E. Duggan, P. J. Carroll, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 3801; K. C. Nicolaou, S. A. DeFrees, C.-K. Hwang, N. Stylianides, P. J. Carroll, J. P. Snyder, *ibid.* 112 (1990) 3029; K. C. Nicolaou, C.-K. Hwang, B. E. Marron, S. A. DeFrees, E. A. Couladouros, Y. Abe, P. J. Carroll, J. P. Snyder, *ibid.* 112 (1990) 3040; b) "Carbonyl-Coupling Reactions Using Low-Valent Titanium": J. E. McMurry, *Chem. Rev.* 89 (1989) 1513–1524; c) "Reductions promoted by low valent transition metal complexes in organic synthesis": J.-M. Pons, M. Santelli, *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 4295–4212; d) "Anwendung niedervalenter Titan-Reagentien in der Organischen Synthese": C. Betschart, D. Seebach, *Chimia* 43 (1989) 39–49 and [274]; e) "The Application of Low-Valent Titanium Reagents in Organic Synthesis": D. Lenoir, *Synthesis* 1989, 883–897.
- [343] a) "Stereo-selective Synthesis of Enantiomerically Pure Natural Products—Estrone as Example": G. Quinkert, H. Stark, *Angew. Chem.* 95 (1983) 651–669; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 22 (1983) 637–655; b) G. Quinkert, U.-M. Billhardt, H. Jakob, G. Fischer, J. Glenneberg, P. Nagler, V. Autze, N. Heim, M. Wacker, T. Schwalbe, Y. Kurth, J. W. Bats, G. Dürner, G. Zimmermann, H. Kessler, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70 (1987) 771–861.
- [344] "Radical-Mediated Cyclization Processes": G. Stork in W. Bartmann, B. M. Trost (Eds.): *Selectivity—a Goal for Synthetic Efficiency, Workshop Conferences Hoechst, Vol. 14*, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim 1984, pp. 281–298.
- [345] "The Captodative Effect": H. G. Viehe, Z. Janousek, R. Merényi, L. Stella, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 18 (1985) 148–154.
- [346] "Tri-*n*-butyltin Hydride as Reagent in Organic Synthesis": W. P. Neumann, *Synthesis* 1987, 665–683; "New Reactions for Use in Natural Products Chemistry": D. H. R. Barton, S. D. Gero, B. Quiclet-Sire, M. Samadi, N. Ozbalik, J. C. Sarma, M. Ramesh, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 1549–1554; "The Invention of Chemical Reactions": D. H. R. Barton, *Alldrichimica Acta* 23 (1990) 3–10.
- [347] "The Use of Diethyl Azodicarboxylate and Triphenylphosphine in Synthesis and Transformation of Natural Products": O. Mitsunobu, *Synthesis* 1981, 1–28; mechanism: M. Varasi, K. A. M. Walker, M. L. Maddox, *J. Org. Chem.* 52 (1987) 4235.
- [348] "Organoalkali Compounds by Radical Anion Induced Reductive Metalation of Phenyl Thioethers": T. Cohen, M. Bhupathy, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 22 (1989) 152–161; see also the review article by E. Block et al. in [330d].
- [349] The most complete up-to-date review of the current state of organic synthesis will be provided by the eight-volume work *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* (B. M. Trost, Ed.), Pergamon Press, London, which is to be released this year.
- [350] Diastereoselectivity is at the heart of a series of seven essays by E. Winterfeldt published between 1985 and 1987 in the Merck magazine *Kontakte (Darmstadt)*, which have in the meantime appeared in book form: E. Winterfeldt: *Prinzipien und Methoden der Stereoselektiven Synthese*, Vieweg, Braunschweig 1988. The Diels–Alder reaction, the Claisen–Cope rearrangement, the aldol and Michael additions, stereoselective additions to carbonyl groups, and the utilization of small rings are all subjects of extensive discussion (altogether over 800 references).
- [351] ... often referred to as "tandem reactions", "multiple-component coupling", or "multiply convergent reactions".
- [352] "Syntheses of Enantiomerically Pure Compounds (EPC Syntheses)—Tartaric Acid, an Ideal Source of Chiral Building Blocks for Synthesis": D. Seebach, E. Hungerbühler, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 2 (1980), 91–173.
- [353] "EPC Syntheses with C–C Bond Formation via Acetals and Enamines": D. Seebach, R. Imwinkelried, T. Weber, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 4 (1986) 125–259.
- [354] "Biological-Chemical Preparation of 3-Hydroxycarboxylic Acids and Their Use in EPC-Syntheses": D. Seebach, S. Roggo, J. Zimmermann in W. Bartmann, K. B. Sharpless (Eds.): *Stereochemistry of Organic and Bioorganic Transformations, Workshop Conferences Hoechst, Vol. 17*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1987, pp. 85–126.
- [355] a) An outstanding book about oxidation of organic compounds in general, with chapters on the oxidation of alcohols, is: A. H. Haines: *Methods for the Oxidation of Organic Compounds. Alcohols, Alcohol Derivatives, Alkyl Halides, Nitroalkanes, Alkyl Azides, Carbonyl Compounds, Hydroxyarenes and Aminoarenes*, Academic Press, London 1988; b) a catalytic variant of the use of CrO₃ for the oxidation of alcohols actually employs peracid as the oxidant: E. J. Corey, E.-P. Barrette, P. A. Magriotis, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26 (1985) 5555.
- [356] Utilization of hypochlorite ("swimming-pool chlorine"): R. V. Stevens, K. T. Chapman, H. N. Weller, *J. Org. Chem.* 45 (1980) 2030; R. V. Stevens, K. T. Chapman, C. A. Stubbs, W. W. Tam, K. F. Albizzati, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 23 (1982) 4647.
- [357] "Herstellung und Umwandlung von Peroxiden": R. Criegee in E. Müller (Ed.): *Methoden der Organischen Chemie (Houben-Weyl), Vol. VIII, Sauerstoffverbindungen III*, Thieme, Stuttgart 1952, pp. 3–74; "Peroxidverbindungen als Reagenzien in der Organischen Chemie": K. P. Zeller in H. Kropf (Ed.): *ibid.*, Vol. E 13, Thieme, Stuttgart 1988, pp. 1143–1145, 1150–1160.
- [358] E. J. Corey, K. Achiwa, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 91 (1969) 1429.
- [359] N. Kornblum, J. W. Powers, G. J. Anderson, W. J. Jones, H. O. Larson, O. Levand, W. M. Weaver, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 79 (1957) 6562; N. Kornblum, W. J. Jones, G. J. Anderson, *ibid.* 81 (1959) 4113; similar in principle to the Kornblum oxidation is the much older Kröhnke oxidation, in which an alkyl halide is converted into an aldehyde via the pyridinium salt and a nitron prepared with *p*-dimethylamino(nitroso)benzene: "Über α -Ketoaltonitron und eine neue Darstellungsweise von α -Ketoaldehyden": F. Kröhnke, E. Börner, *Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges.* 69 (1936) 2006.
- [360] J. D. Albright, L. Goldman, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 89 (1967) 2416; "Sulfoxide–Carbodiimide and Related Oxidations": J. G. Moffatt in R. L. Augustine, D. J. Trecker (Eds.): *Oxidation, Vol. 2*, Marcel Dekker, New York 1971, pp. 1–64.
- [361] E. J. Corey, C. U. Kim, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 94 (1972) 7586; *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1973, 919.
- [362] K. Omura, D. Swern, *Tetrahedron* 34 (1978) 1651–1660.
- [363] "Activated Dimethyl Sulfoxide: Useful Reagents for Synthesis": A. J. Mancuso, D. Swern, *Synthesis* 1981, 165–185.
- [364] H. O. House: *Modern Synthetic Reactions, 2nd Ed.*, W. A. Benjamin, Menlo Park 1972.
- [365] G. Stork, P. F. Hudrlik, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 90 (1968) 4462, 4464.
- [366] S. Hünig, M. Kiessel, *Chem. Ber.* 91 (1958) 380.
- [367] M. Ertas, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 68 (1985) 961.
- [368] "Tin(II) compounds as synthetic control elements in organic synthesis": T. Mukaiyama, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 58 (1986) 505–512.
- [369] See the work of G. Wittig, G. Stork, A. I. Meyers, E. J. Corey, and D. Enders in chapter 6 of the following review: D. Seebach, K.-H. Geiss in D. Seyfert (Ed.): *Proc. Symp. ACS Natl. Meet. New York City, 6–9 April 1976; J. Organomet. Chem. Libr.* 1 (1976) 1–92.
- [370] For the structure of a cyclopropanecarboxylic ester Li enolate and a discussion of its high reactivity see [167c] and references cited therein.
- [371] W. Amberg: *Substituierte β -Hydroxycarbonsäuren aus (2R,6R)-2-tert-Butyl-6-methyl-dioxanonderivaten*, Dissertation Nr. 9148, ETH Zürich 1990; W. Amberg, D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.* 123 (1990), in press.
- [372] The history of the discovery, development, and application of Danishefsky dienes is the subject of an excellent recent summary: "Cycloaddition and Cyclocondensation Reactions of Highly Functionalized Dienes: Applications to Organic Synthesis", S. Danishefsky, *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* 2 (1989) 273–297; instructions for the preparation of a Danishefsky diene: S. J. Danishefsky, T. Kitahara, P. F. Schuda, *Org. Synth.* 61 (1983) 147; "Totally Synthetic Routes to the Higher Monosaccharides": S. J. Danishefsky, M. P. DeNinno, *Angew. Chem.* 99 (1987) 15–23; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 26 (1987) 15–23.
- [373] Trivial steps conducted prior to or following the actual in-situ reaction sequence are implicitly included.
- [374] MIMIRC for Michael–Michael ring closure, MIMI-MIRC für Michael–Michael–Michael ring closure, or SMIRC for sequential Michael ring closure [375].
- [375] "Multicomponent One-Pot Annulations Forming Three to Six Bonds": G. H. Posner, *Chem. Rev.* 86 (1986) 831–844.
- [376] There are numerous other examples—in [330–350], for example. In place of classical Michael additions like those in Table 4, vinyl sulfoxides or vinyl sulfones can also function as acceptors of nucleophiles in such multi-step processes; see the work of Fuchs et al. and Posner et al. in [330d], as well as: "Multiply Convergent Syntheses via Conjugate-Addition Reactions to Cycloalkenyl Sulfones": P. L. Fuchs, T. F. Braish, *Chem. Rev.* 86 (1986) 903–917; cross-linking of proteins: S. J. Brocchini,

- M. Eberle, R. G. Lawton, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110** (1988) 5211; vinyl sulfones as coupling reagents: P. Auvray, P. Knochel, J. F. Normant, *Tetrahedron* **44** (1988) 6095.
- [377] T. L. Fevig, R. L. Elliott, D. P. Curran, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110** (1988) 5064.
- [378] D. Seebach, M. S. Hoekstra, G. Protschuk, *Angew. Chem.* **89** (1977) 334; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **16** (1977) 321; D. Seebach, T. Weller, G. Protschuk, A. K. Beck, M. S. Hoekstra, *Helv. Chim. Acta* **64** (1981) 716; T. Weller, D. Seebach, R. E. Davis, B. B. Laird, *ibid.* **64** (1981) 736.
- [379] L. E. Overman, M. Sworin, R. M. Burk, *J. Org. Chem.* **48** (1983) 2685.
- [380] P. A. Wender, A. G. Olivero, unpublished experiments, mentioned in [254a].
- [381] K. E. Wilzbach, L. Kaplan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **88** (1966) 2066.
- [382] D. Bryce-Smith, A. Gilbert, B. H. Orger, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1966**, 512.
- [383] G. A. Kraus, J. O. Nagy, *Tetrahedron* **41** (1985) 3537; for additional examples of diastereoselective formation of pyrrolidine see [340d].
- [384] H. Hagiwara, A. Okano, H. Uda, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* **1985**, 1047.
- [385] P. W. Hickmott, M. G. Ahmed, S. A. Ahmed, S. Wood, M. Kapon, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* **1985**, 2559 and additional references cited therein to work by the same group.
- [386] G. H. Posner, S.-B. Lu, E. Asirvatham, E. F. Silversmith, E. M. Shulman, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **108** (1986) 511.
- [387] G. H. Posner, J. P. Mallamo, A. Y. Black, *Tetrahedron* **37** (1981) 3921.
- [388] See especially the nine-volume work by G. Wilkinson, F. G. A. Stone, E. W. Abel (Eds.): *Comprehensive Organometallic Chemistry*, Pergamon Press, Oxford 1982.
- [389] "Transition Metals in Organic Synthesis": R. Scheffold (Ed.): *Modern Synthetic Methods 1983, Vol. 3*, Otto Salle Verlag, Frankfurt am Main/Verlag Sauerländer, Aarau 1983.
- [390] "The Influence of Organometallic Chemistry on Organic Synthesis: Present and Future. A discussion organized and edited by M. L. H. Green and S. G. Davies", *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. London A* **326** (1988) 501–653.
- [391] Especially useful are the annual reviews, organized according to metal or by group within the periodic table, appearing as: *Organometallic Chemistry (Specialist periodical report)*, The Royal Society of Chemistry, Burlington House, London W1V 0BN.
- [392] Valuable summaries appear in *Cheminform*: H. D. Spanagel, C. Weiske (Eds.), *Fachinformationszentrum Chemie GmbH, Gesellschaft Deutscher Chemiker, Bayer AG, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Weinheim*, and especially in the six annual volumes of *Cahiers Bibliographiques de Chimie Organometallique (Bibliographic Notebooks for Organometallic Chemistry)*, Université de Rennes.
- [393] "Building Bridges Between Inorganic and Organic Chemistry" (Nobel Lecture): R. Hoffmann, *Angew. Chem.* **94** (1982) 725–739; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **21** (1982) 711–724.
- [394] To the best of my knowledge, the best book on OMCOS chemistry, containing extensive chapters (13–20) on applications—and complete with numerous literature references—is: J. P. Collman, L. S. Hegedus, J. R. Norton, R. G. Finke: *Principles and Applications of Organotransition Metal Chemistry*, University Science Books, Mill Valley, CA 1987.
- [395] General and specialized experimental procedures are to be found in [389] and in the series by R. B. King, J. J. Eisch (Eds.): *Organometallic Syntheses*, Academic Press, New York 1965 (Vol. 1), 1981 (Vol. 2), and Elsevier, Amsterdam 1985 (Vol. 3), 1988 (Vol. 4); applications of transition-metal derivatives in natural product syntheses: P. J. Harrington: *Transition metals in total synthesis*, Wiley, New York 1990.
- [396] "Multiple Stereocontrol Using Organometallic Complexes. Applications in Organic Synthesis and Consideration of Future Prospects": A. J. Pearson, *Synlett* **1990**, 10.
- [397] "Carbene Complexes in Organic Synthesis": K. H. Dötz, *Angew. Chem.* **96** (1984) 573–594; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **23** (1984) 587–608.
- [398] "The Mechanism of the Dötz Reaction: Chromacyclobutenes by Alkyne–Carbene Coupling?": P. Hofmann, M. Hämmerle, *Angew. Chem.* **101** (1989) 940; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **28** (1989) 908.
- [399] K. H. Dötz, H. Fischer, P. Hofmann, F. R. Kreissl, U. Schubert, K. Weiss: *Transition Metal Carbene Complexes*, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim 1983; "Fischer-Carben-Komplexe als Schlüsselverbindungen" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): H.-U. Reissig, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* **22** (1986) 22–24.
- [400] "Regio- und stereoselektive Arylkupplungen" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): H. J. Altenbach, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* **36** (1988) 1324–1327.
- [401] K. M. Nicholas, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **20** (1987) 207.
- [402] a) "Enantioselective Catalysis with Metal Complexes, an Overview": R. Noyori, M. Kitamura, *Mod. Synth. Methods* **5** (1989) 115–198; b) "Chemical Multiplication of Chirality: Science and Applications": R. Noyori, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **18** (1989) 187–208; T. Ohta, H. Takaya, R. Noyori, *Inorg. Chem.* **27** (1988) 566.
- [403] "Nazarov- und Khand-Pauson-Reaktionen" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): K. Krohn, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* **35** (1987) 606–609.
- [404] "Hydrozirconation: A New Transition Metal Reagent for Organic Synthesis": J. Schwartz, J. A. Labinger, *Angew. Chem.* **88** (1976) 402–409; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **15** (1976) 333–340; "Organozirconium Compounds as New Reagents and Intermediates": E. Negishi, T. Takahashi, *Aldrichimica Acta* **18** (1985) 31–47.
- [405] For applications of the Suzuki coupling see [341e].
- [406] "New Synthetic Reactions of Allyl Alkyl Carbonates, Allyl β -Keto Carbonylates, and Allyl Vinyl Carbonates Catalyzed by Palladium Complexes": J. Tsuji, I. Minami, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **20** (1987) 140–145; "Cyclizations via Palladium-Catalyzed Allylic Alkylations": B. M. Trost, *Angew. Chem.* **101** (1989) 1199–1219; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **28** (1989) 1173–1192; "Palladium-Catalyzed Cycloisomerizations of Enynes and Related Reactions": B. M. Trost, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **23** (1990) 34–42.
- [407] See also the Pd-catalyzed 1,4-difunctionalization of dienes and the metallo-ene reaction: "Palladium in Some Selective Oxidation Reactions": J.-E. Bäckvall, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **16** (1983) 335–342. "Metal-Mediated Additions to Conjugated Dienes": J.-E. Bäckvall, *Adv. Met.-Org. Chem.* **1** (1989) 135–175; "Intramolecular, Stoichiometric (Li, Mg, Zn) and Catalytic (Ni, Pd, Pt) Metallo-Ene Reactions in Organic Synthesis": W. Oppolzer, *Angew. Chem.* **101** (1989) 39–53; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **28** (1989) 38–52.
- [408] "Raney-Nickel–Aluminum Alloy as a Reducing Agent": L. K. Keefer, G. Lunn, *Chem. Rev.* **89** (1989) 459–502.
- [409] Organocopper compounds were first investigated almost 70 years ago: M. R. Reich, *C. R. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* **177** (1923) 322; H. Gilman, J. M. Straley, *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* **55** (1936) 821; M. S. Kharasch, P. O. Tawney, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **63** (1941) 2308.
- [410] Cuprates (Gilman reagents) have undergone developments that have dramatically increased their breadth of application; cf. the previously cited sources [293, 294, 388] and [389] (here the article by Normant), [390] (article by Casey, Normant, Pearson), [394–396], as well as: a) an outstanding general monograph: G. H. Posner: *An Introduction to Synthesis Using Organocopper Reagents*, Wiley, New York 1980; see also: "Recent Developments in Organocopper Chemistry", *Tetrahedron Symposia-Print Number 35*: B. H. Lipshutz (Guest Editor), *Tetrahedron* **45** (1989) 349–578; b) "Prescriptions and Ingredients for Controlled CC Bond Formation with Organometallic Reagents": M. Schlosser, *Angew. Chem.* **86** (1974) 751–756; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **13** (1974) 701–706; c) BF_3 activation: "Selective Synthesis by Use of Lewis Acids in the Presence of Organocopper and Related Reagents": Y. Yamamoto, *ibid.* **98** (1986) 945–957 and **25** (1986) 947–959; "Organocopper–Lewis Acid Complex Reagents. The Past and Present": Y. Yamamoto, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* **44** (1986) 829–845; B. H. Lipshutz, E. L. Ellsworth, T. J. Siahann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **111** (1989) 1351; d) for the use of silylcuprates in the Michael addition of Si-groups see [293, 294]; e) "higher-order" cuprates: "The Evolution of Higher Order Cyanocuprate": B. H. Lipshutz, *Synlett* **1990**, 119–128; f) cuprate reactions in the presence of chlorosilanes: C. Chuit, J. P. Foulon, J. F. Normant, *Tetrahedron* **36** (1980) 2305; E. J. Corey, N. W. Boaz, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **26** (1985) 6015, 6019; S. Matsuzawa, Y. Horiguchi, E. Nakamura, I. Kuwajima, *Tetrahedron* **45** (1989) 349; g) enantioselective cuprate additions: E. J. Corey, R. Naef, F. J. Hannon, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **108** (1986) 7114; R. K. Dieter, M. Tokles, *ibid.* **109** (1987) 2040.
- [411] Improvements and extensions with respect to the Reformatsky reaction: a) recent review: "Recent Advancements in the Reformatsky Reaction": A. Fürstner, *Synthesis* **1989**, 571–590; b) regarding the reaction mechanism and structural aspects: M. J. S. Dewar, K. M. Merz, Jr., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **109** (1987) 6553; J. Dekker, P. H. M. Budzelaar, J. Boersma, G. J. M. van der Kerk, *Organometallics* **3** (1984) 1403; c) "homologous" Reformatsky reagents: Y. Tamaru, H. Tanigawa, T. Yamamoto, Z. Yoshida, *Angew. Chem.* **101** (1989) 358; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **28** (1989) 351; "Carbon–Carbon Bond Forming Reactions via Metal Homo-enolates": E. Nakamura, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* **47** (1989) 931–938.
- [412] "Organotitanium Reagents in Organic Synthesis. A Simple Means to Adjust Reactivity and Selectivity of Carbanions": M. T. Reetz, *Top. Curr. Chem.* **106** (1982) 1–54; M. T. Reetz: *Organotitanium Reagents in Organic Synthesis*, Springer, Berlin 1986; "Chelation or Non-Chelation Control in Addition Reactions of Chiral α - and β -Alkoxy Carbonyl Compounds": M. T. Reetz, *Angew. Chem.* **96** (1984) 542–555; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **23** (1984) 556–569.
- [413] B. Weidmann, C. D. Maycock, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* **64** (1981) 1552.
- [414] T. Imamoto, Y. Sugiura, N. Takiyama, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **25** (1984) 4233; K. Nagasawa, K. Ito, *Heterocycles* **28** (1989) 703.
- [415] "Lanthanides in Organic Synthesis": H. B. Kagan, J. L. Namy, *Tetrahedron* **42** (1986) 6573–6614.
- [416] Cf. also the application of chromium(II) derivatives (e.g., the HiYama method for diastereoselective allylation and crotylation of aldehydes): "Organo-chromium Reagents for Highly Selective Carbon–Carbon Bond Formation": K. Takai, K. Utimoto, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* **46** (1988) 66–77.
- [417] B. Weidmann, L. Widler, A. G. Olivero, C. D. Maycock, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* **64** (1981) 357.
- [418] R. Imwinkelried, D. Seebach, *Org. Synth.* **67** (1988) 180.

- [419] A. G. Olivero, B. Weidmann, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 64 (1981) 2485.
- [420] D. Seebach, A. K. Beck, S. Roggo, A. Wonnacott, *Chem. Ber.* 118 (1985) 3673.
- [421] M. Riediker, R. O. Duthaler, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 488; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 494; R. O. Duthaler, P. Herold, W. Lottenbach, K. Oertle, M. Riediker, *ibid.* 101 (1989) 490 and 28 (1989) 495; G. Bold, R. O. Duthaler, M. Riediker, *ibid.* 101 (1989) 491 and 28 (1989) 497; M. Riediker, A. Hafner, U. Piantini, G. Rihs, A. Togni, *ibid.* 101 (1989) 493 and 28 (1989) 499; K. Oertle, H. Beyeler, R. O. Duthaler, W. Lottenbach, M. Riediker, E. Steiner, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 73 (1990) 353.
- [422] G. Bold, R. Duthaler, P. Herold, W. Lottenbach, K. Oertle, M. Riediker, G. Rihs, A. Togni, Lectures at the *Herbstversammlung der Schweizerischen Chemischen Gesellschaft*, Bern, October 1989, Abstract Volume pp. 20, 21, 22.
- [423] R. Imwinkelried, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 67 (1984) 1496.
- [424] C. Betschart, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70 (1987) 2215; C. Betschart, B. Schmidt, D. Seebach, *ibid.* 71 (1988) 1999.
- [425] J. H. Freudenberg, A. W. Konradi, S. F. Pedersen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 8014.
- [426] E. J. Roskamp, S. F. Pedersen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 6551.
- [427] H. G. Raubenheimer, D. Seebach, *Chimia* 40 (1986) 12.
- [428] E. J. Roskamp, S. F. Pedersen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 3152.
- [429] J. B. Hartung, Jr., S. F. Pedersen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 5468.
- [430] Y. Hayakawa, M. Uchiyama, H. Kato, R. Noyori, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26 (1985) 6505; Y. Hayakawa, H. Kato, M. Uchiyama, H. Kajino, R. Noyori, *J. Org. Chem.* 51 (1986) 2400.
- [431] Y. Hayakawa, H. Kato, T. Nobori, R. Noyori, J. Imai, *Nucleic Acids Res. Symp. Ser.* 17 (1986) 97; Y. Mitsuhiro, S. Tahara, K. Goto, Y. Hayakawa, R. Noyori, *ibid.* 19 (1988) 25; Y. Hayakawa, S. Wakabayashi, R. Noyori, *ibid.* 20 (1988) 75.
- [432] Y. Hayakawa, S. Wakabayashi, H. Kato, R. Noyori, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990) 1691.
- [433] "Organometallic methodologies for nucleic acid synthesis": R. Noyori, M. Uchiyama, H. Kato, S. Wakabayashi, Y. Hayakawa, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 62 (1990) 613–622 (manuscript from the *OMCOS Meeting, Florence*, October 1989).
- [434] I wish to thank Professor Ryoji Noyori most sincerely for providing me with manuscript copies prior to their publication [432,433], as well as for the chromatogram in Fig. 13 and permission to include these findings here.
- [435] "Asymmetric catalysis in organic synthesis with industrial perspectives": H. B. Kagan, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 1988, 846–853.
- [436] We suggested [352] in 1980 use of the abbreviation "EPC synthesis" as a generic term for the preparation of enantiomerically pure compounds. While there might be disagreement over the definition of "purity" (which is dependent above all on the sensitivity of the analytical methods employed), the terminology is otherwise unambiguous. Expressions like "homochiral compounds" [437] or "isochiral compounds" [438] are unfortunate in several respects. Thus, "homochiral" has long been used in comparing the chirality of two similar compounds, or a pair of chiral molecules in the unit cell of a crystal, but it is now considered appropriate for describing a flask full of (+)-tartaric acid (10^{23} molecules per mole)! Expressions like "chiral synthesis" and "racemic synthesis" have also become common; while these may be permissible in English (which also tolerates combinations like "married name" and "fishing pond"), they certainly cannot be translated directly into German. The equally correct expression "chiral, not racemic" is more awkward than "enantiomerically pure". Finally, let me urge that the matter not be carried too far; in most cases all that is required is judicious use of *R* or *S*!
- [437] *Homochiral*: "Double Asymmetric Synthesis and a New Strategy for Stereochemical Control in Organic Synthesis": S. Masamune, W. Choy, J. S. Petersen, L. R. Sita, *Angew. Chem.* 97 (1985) 1–31; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 24 (1985) 1–30.
- [438] *Isochiral*: Under discussion with respect to the preparation of a new edition of the classic textbook of stereochemistry by E. L. Eliel.
- [439] "The Handedness of the Universe": R. A. Hegstrom, D. K. Kondepudi, *Sci. Am.* 262 (1990), No. 1, pp. 98–105; *Spektrum Wiss.* 1990, No. 3, pp. 56–67.
- [440] A missionary in this field is E. J. Ariens [*Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 26 (1984) 663], who has suggested the terms "eutomer" and "distomer" (the good and the bad isomers) to classify active and inactive enantiomers.
- [441] "Enantioselective Synthesis of Non-racemic Chiral Molecules on an Industrial Scale": J. W. Scott, *Top. Stereochem.* 19 (1989) 209–226.
- [442] "Industrial Application of Asymmetric Synthesis" is the announced theme of the following conference: *2nd Int. IUPAC Symp. Org. Chem.: Technological Perspectives* (Baden-Baden, April 1991).
- [443] "Enantiomerenreine Naturstoffe und Pharmaka aus billigen Vorläufern (Chiral Pool). Zur Frage der chiralen ökonomischen und ökologischen Totalsynthese": D. Seebach, H.-O. Kalinowski, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 24 (1976) 415–418.
- [444] "The Unambiguous Specification of the Steric Course of Asymmetric Syntheses": D. Seebach, V. Prelog, *Angew. Chem.* 94 (1982) 696–702; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 21 (1982) 654–660.
- [445] "Basic Principles of the CIP-System and Proposals for a Revision": V. Prelog, G. Helmchen, *Angew. Chem.* 94 (1982) 614–631; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 21 (1982) 567–583.
- [446] "Chirality Recognition in Synthesis" (Fine Chemicals Group, Society of Chemical Industry, London 1988). "Synthesis from Natural Homochiral Precursors" (Fine Chemicals Group, Society of Chemical Industry, London 1990). "Second International Symposium on Chiral Discrimination" (Rome 1991).
- [447] "Asymmetric Synthesis—Meeting the Challenge" (series of articles in the March issue of *Chemistry in Britain*, 1989).
- [448] As if there were not already enough periodicals—and it were not already possible to present every good piece of work on the subject in one of the standard national or international chemical journals!
- [449] Twenty years ago everything known about stereoselective reactions could be presented together in the single book by J. D. Morrison and H. S. Mosher: *Asymmetric Organic Reactions*, Prentice Hall 1971 (ca. 450 pp.). The new Morrison (*Asymmetric Synthesis*, Academic Press, New York, 1983–1985) consists of five volumes (ca. 1800 pp.), and it is already obsolete!
- [450] "α-Amino Acid Synthesis", *Tetrahedron Symposia-in-Print* Number 33: R. Fitzi, D. Seebach, *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 5277.
- [451] D. Seebach, E. Dziadulewicz, L. Behrendt, S. Cantoreggi, R. Fitzi, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1989, 1215.
- [452] C. Gennari, A. Bernardi, L. Colombo, C. Scolastico, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 5812.
- [453] "Chiral auxiliaries": S. G. Davies, *Chem. Br.* 25 (1989) 268–272; "Synthesis and stereoselective reactions of α,β-unsaturated acyl ligands bound to the chiral auxiliary [(η³-C₃H₅)₂Fe(CO)(PPh₃)]: A review": S. G. Davies, I. M. Dordor-Hedgecock, R. J. C. Easton, S. C. Preston, K. H. Sutton, J. C. Walker, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 1987, 608–630.
- [454] "Formamides as Precursors to α-Amino Carbanions and Their Application to Asymmetric C–C Bond-Forming Reactions": A. I. Meyers, *Aldrichimica Acta* 18 (1985) 59–68.
- [455] R. Shirai, M. Tanaka, K. Koga, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 543; "Asymmetric Synthesis Using Chiral Lithium Amide Bases": N. S. Simpkins, *Chem. Ind.* (London) 1988, 387–389.
- [456] E. J. Corey, P. D. Jardine, S. Virgil, P.-W. Yuen, R. D. Connell, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 9243.
- [457] "Asymmetric protonations": L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel, J.-C. Launay, J.-C. Plaquevent, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 11 1984, 421–430.
- [458] "Asymmetric Synthesis of Carbon–Carbon Bonds Using Sulfinyl Cycloalkenones, Alkenolides and Pyrones": G. H. Posner, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 20 (1987) 72–78; see also G. H. Posner in [330d].
- [459] "Recent Results in the Field of Asymmetric Synthesis Using Chiral Sulfoxides": G. Solladié, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 1699–1704; "Chirale Sulfoxide zur Synthese enantiomerenreiner Verbindungen" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): K. Krohn, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 35 (1987) 22–25.
- [460] "Alkylation of Chiral Hydrazones": D. Enders in J. D. Morrison (Ed.): *Asymmetric Synthesis*, Vol. 3, Academic Press, Orlando, FL 1984, pp. 275–339.
- [461] S. Ikegami, H. Uchiyama, T. Hayama, T. Katsuki, M. Yamaguchi, *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 5333.
- [462] "Asymmetric Diels–Alder Reactions with Chiral Enolates as Dienophiles": G. Helmchen, R. Karge, J. Weetman, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 4 (1986) 261–306.
- [463] "Asymmetric Synthesis via Chiral Oxazolines": K. A. Lutowski, A. I. Meyers in J. D. Morrison (Ed.): *Asymmetric Synthesis*, Vol. 3, Academic Press, Orlando, FL 1984, pp. 213–274; A. I. Meyers: *Heterocycles in Organic Synthesis*, Wiley, New York 1974.
- [464] "Stereoselective Aldol Condensations": D. A. Evans, J. V. Nelson, T. R. Taber, *Top. Stereochem.* 13 (1982) 1–115; other transformations of Evans enolates: D. A. Evans, M. M. Morrissey, R. L. Dorow, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 4346; D. A. Evans, E. B. Sjogren, A. E. Weber, R. E. Conn, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28 (1987) 39; D. A. Evans, J. A. Ellman, R. L. Dorow, *ibid.* 28 (1987) 1123; D. A. Evans, K. T. Chapman, J. Bisaha, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 1238; D. A. Evans, T. C. Britton, R. L. Dorow, J. F. Dellaria, Jr., *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 5525.
- [465] "New Perspectives in Asymmetric Induction": J. K. Whitesell, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 18 (1985) 280–284.
- [466] B. de Lange, F. van Bolhuis, B. L. Feringa, *Tetrahedron* 45 (1989) 6799; J. F. G. A. Jansen, B. L. Feringa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 5481.
- [467] a) E. J. Corey, R. Imwinkelried, S. Pikul, Y. B. Xiang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 5493; b) E. J. Corey, C.-M. Yu, S. S. Kim, *ibid.* 111 (1989) 5495; c) E. J. Corey, C.-M. Yu, D.-H. Lee, *ibid.* 112 (1990) 878.
- [468] W. R. Roush, R. L. Halterman, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 294; W. R. Roush, L. Banfi, J. C. Park, L. K. Hoong, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 6457 and earlier cited work by the same research group.
- [469] "Boronic Esters in Stereodirected Synthesis": D. S. Matteson, *Tetrahedron* 45 (1989) 1859–1885; "Asymmetric Synthesis with Boronic Esters": D. S. Matteson, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 21 (1988) 294–300; "The Use of Chiral Organoboranes in Organic Synthesis": D. S. Matteson, *Synthesis* 1986, 973–985.
- [470] "Development of a Simple General Procedure for Synthesis of Pure Enantiomers via Chiral Organoboranes": H. C. Brown, B. Singaram,

- Acc. Chem. Res.* 21 (1988) 287–293; “Asymmetric Synthesis Made Easy”: H. C. Brown, *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* 1 (1988) 77–88; A. Pelter, K. Smith, H. C. Brown: *Borane Reagents*, Academic Press, London 1988.
- [471] U. Schöllkopf, T. Tiller, J. Bardenhagen, *Tetrahedron* 44 (1988) 5293 and earlier cited work related to the bisulfite-ether method.
- [472] K. Fujii, M. Node, S. Terada, M. Murata, H. Nagasawa, T. Taga, K. Machida, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 6404.
- [473] “Camphor Derivatives as Chiral Auxiliaries in Asymmetric Synthesis”: W. Oppolzer, *Tetrahedron* 43 (1987) 1969–2004; “Metal-directed Stereoselective Functionalizations of Alkenes in Organic Synthesis”: W. Oppolzer, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 60 (1988) 39–48; W. Oppolzer, J. Blagg, I. Rodriguez, E. Walther, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112 (1990) 2767.
- [474] J. Zimmermann, D. Seebach, T.-K. Ha, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 71 (1988) 1143.
- [475] Y. Noda, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70 (1987) 2137.
- [476] D. Seebach, U. Mißlitz, P. Uhlmann, *Angew. Chem.* 101 (1989) 484; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 28 (1989) 472.
- [477] D. Seebach, R. Naef, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 64 (1981) 2704.
- [478] “Synthesis of Chiral Non-Racemic Compounds”, *Tetrahedron Symposia-in-Print* Number 15: D. Seebach, R. Naef, G. Calderari, *Tetrahedron* 40 (1984) 1313.
- [479] “Methodology for the construction of quaternary carbon centers”: S. F. Martin, *Tetrahedron* 36 (1980) 419–460.
- [480] Numerous pheromones have been prepared by Mori and coworkers starting with 3-hydroxybutyric acid, as well as with 3-hydroxyvaleric acid, which is also accessible from biopolymers: “Chiral Synthesis: Examples in the Pheromone Field”: K. Mori, *Spec. Publ. R. Soc. Chem.* 53 (1985) 293–306; “Chiral synthesis of bioactive natural products employing the building blocks of microbial origin”: K. Mori, *Stud. Nat. Prod. Chem.* 1 (1988) 677–712; “Recent Progress in Pheromone Chemistry”: K. Mori, S. Kuwahara, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 46 (1988) 467–477; “Synthesis of optically active pheromones”: K. Mori, *Tetrahedron* 45 (1989) 3233–3298.
- [481] There continues to be a role for such old standbys as derivatives of glycerol and glyceraldehyde, which remain convenient and versatile sources of a single center of chirality: “Der 2,3-Isopropyliden-glycerinaldehyd—eine Modeverbindung” (Synthese im Blickpunkt): *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 32 (1984) 146–149; “Optisch aktive Glycerinderivate” (Synthese im Blickpunkt): H.-J. Altenbach, *ibid.* 36 (1988) 33–38.
- [482] Finally, sugars are still “in” as sources for the “pool” of chiral synthetic building blocks: “Chirale Bausteine aus Kohlenhydraten” (Synthese im Blickpunkt): K. Krohn, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 35 (1987) 1155–1160; “New Chiral Synthons Derived from D-Glucose”: H. Hashimoto, N. Kawaguchi, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 45 (1987) 408–420; “Synthesis of Versatile Chiral Building Blocks Starting from D-Mannitol”: S. Takano, K. Ogasawara, *ibid.* 45 (1987) 1157–1170.
- [483] “The Microbiological Production of Industrial Chemicals”: D. E. Eveleigh, *Sci. Am.* 245 (1981) No. 3, p. 120; *Spektrum Wiss.* 1981, No. 11, p. 88.
- [484] T. H. Maugh II, *Science (Washington, D. C.)* 221 (1983) 351.
- [485] Even a general-circulation newspaper like DIE ZEIT (R. Schwerthöffer, *Die Zeit* No. 10, 2 March 1990, p. 96) recently devoted a half page in its science section to the subject *The Art of Catalysis* (“Die Chemie nutzt natürliche Vorbilder”), mentioning among other things Corey’s “Chemzymes”.
- [486] Previously cited books and reviews covering biological-chemical synthetic methods [79, 114, 125, 126, 241, 354]. A few additional, more recent articles: a) “Enzymes in Organic Syntheses”: J. B. Jones in *F. E. C. S. Int. Conf. Chem. Biotechnol. Biol. Act. Nat. Prod.* (3.), VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1987, pp. 18–39; b) “Microbial and Enzymatic Processes for the Production of Biologically and Chemically Useful Compounds”: H. Yamada, S. Shimizu, *Angew. Chem.* 100 (1988) 640–661; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 27 (1988) 622–642; c) “General Aspects and Optimization of Enantioselective Biocatalysis in Organic Solvents: The Use of Lipases”: C.-S. Chen, C. J. Sih, *ibid.* 101 (1989) 711–724 and 28 (1989) 695–707; d) “Resolution of Enantiomers via Biocatalysis”: C. J. Sih, S.-H. Wu, *Top. Stereochem.* 19 (1989) 63–126; e) “Baker’s Yeast as a Reagent in Organic Synthesis”: S. Servi, *Synthesis* 1990, 1–25.
- [487] The following biological-chemical procedures have so far been incorporated into *Organic Syntheses*: a) yeast reduction of hydroxyacetone to (S)-propan-1,2-diol [P. A. Levene, A. Walti, *Coll. Vol.* 2 (1943) 545]; b) emulsin-catalyzed dimerization of glucose to gentobiose [B. Helferich, J. F. Leete, *Coll. Vol.* 3 (1955) 428]; c) yeast reduction of acetoacetic ester to ethyl (S)-3-hydroxybutyrate [D. Seebach, M. A. Sutter, R. H. Weber, M. F. Züger, *Vol.* 63 (1985) 1]; d) the lactone from (1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-methylcyclohexane carboxylic acid using horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase/NAD/FMN [J. B. Jones, I. J. Jakovac, *Vol.* 63 (1985) 10]; e) yeast reduction of 2,2-dimethylcyclohexan-1,2-dione to (S)-3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexanone [K. Mori, H. Mori, *Vol.* 68 (1989) 56]; f) (1S,2S,3R)-3-hydroxy-2-nitrocyclohexyl acetate by hydrolysis of the corresponding meso-nitrodiacetate with pig liver esterase [M. Eberle, M. Missbach, D. Seebach, *Vol.* 69 (1990), 19].
- [488] Numerous procedures for carrying out biological-chemical reactions can be found in the articles by Fischli as well as Crout and Christen (*Vol.* 2 and 5 in the series *Modern Synthetic Methods*). A comparison reveals the progress in this field between 1980 and 1989: a) “Chiral Building Blocks in Enantiomer Synthesis Using Enzymatic Transformations”: A. Fischli, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 2 (1980) 269–350; b) “Biotransformations in Organic Synthesis”: D. H. G. Crout, M. Christen, *ibid.* 5 (1989) 1–114.
- [489] A truly outstanding new book treating all the biological-chemical methods of preparative interest: H. G. Davies, R. H. Green, D. R. Kelly, S. M. Roberts: *Biotransformations in Preparative Organic Chemistry (The Use of Isolated Enzymes and Whole Cell Systems in Synthesis)* from the series *Best Synthetic Methods* [A. R. Katritzky, O. Meth-Cohn, C. W. Rees (Eds.)]. Academic Press, London 1989.
- [490] Previously cited books and reviews on the topic of organometallic catalysis [263b, 388, 390, 394, 400, 402, 405–407, 433, 435], above all the articles by J. K. Stille, L. S. Hegedus and R. Scheffold in [389] and citations in Scheme 17. A few additional more recent articles: a) “Enantioselective Synthesis with Optically Active Transition-Metal Catalysts”: H. Brunner, *Synthesis* 1988, 645–654; b) “Enantioselective Synthesis of Organic Compounds with Optically Active Transition Metal Catalysts in Substoichiometric Quantities”: H. Brunner, *Top. Stereochem.* 18 (1988) 129–247; c) “Asymmetric homogeneous catalysis”: J. M. Brown, *Chem. Br.* 25 (1989) 276–280; d) “Recent Advances in Catalytic Asymmetric Reactions Promoted by Transition Metal Complexes”: I. Ojima, N. Clos, C. Bastos, *Tetrahedron* 45 (1989) 6901–6939; e) A particularly useful review because of the inclusion of representative procedures and numerous citations: “Enantioselective Catalysis with Chiral Cobalt and Copper Complexes”: A. Pfaltz, *Mod. Synth. Methods* 5 (1989) 199–248.
- [491] D. W. Blackburn (Ed.): *Catalysis of Organic Reactions*, Marcel Dekker, New York 1990.
- [492] See also the *Journal of Molecular Catalysis*, published since 1975, and a recent review article: “Catalysis from the perspective of an organic chemist: common problems and possible solutions”: C. A. Maryanoff, J. E. Mills, R. C. Stanzione, J. T. Hortenstine, Jr., *Chem. Ind. (Dekker)* 33 (1988) 359–379.
- [493] In other words, biotechnology really is just an “old hat with new feathers” (H. Metz in *Merck-Spektrum*, Switzerland, No. 2, 1987).
- [494] For example, shikonin from the firm Mitsui Petrochemical Industries, Ltd., Iwakuni, Yamaguchi-ken 740 (Japan).
- [495] Recent brief review: “Cultured Plant Cells—the Factory Within”: F. DiCosmo, P. J. Facchini, M. M. Kraml, *Chem. Br.* 25 (1989) 1001–1004.
- [496] See also the preparation of polyphenylene [231] and enantiomerically pure diols of this type from substituted arenes by ICI in England. Recent example: D. W. Ribbons, A. E. G. Cass, J. T. Rossiter, S. J. C. Taylor, M. P. Woodland, D. A. Widdowson, S. R. Williams, P. B. Baker, R. E. Martin, *J. Fluorine Chem.* 37 (1987) 299; examples in Scheme 28.
- [497] W. Charney, H. L. Herzog: *Microbial Transformations of Steroids*, Academic Press, New York 1967; see also non-steroidal cyclic compounds: K. Kieslich: *Microbial transformations on non-steroid cyclic compounds*, Thieme, Stuttgart 1976.
- [498] Only papers of interest to the synthetic chemist have been considered [488b].
- [499] B. Wipf, E. Kupfer, R. Bertazzi, H. G. W. Leuenberger, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 66 (1983) 485.
- [500] The yeast reduction of acetoacetic ester in a “chemostat”: M. Rohner, T. Münch, B. Sonnleitner, A. Fiechter, *Biocatalysis* 3 (1990) 37.
- [501] “Bioreaktoren—Einführung in die Technik”: W. F. Hess, M. B. Gatzmeier, *Chem. Ing. Tech.* 60 (1988) A554–A559.
- [502] One need only consider the many possible conditions for an aldol addition (see [331] and Scheme 26), or for reduction with a complex hydride $M^1(M^2H_4)_nX_n$, in which $M^1 = Li, Na, K, Zn, Bu_4N$, $M^2 = B, Al$, $X = RO, RCOO, R_2N$ with $n = 1–3$ (there are entire books on the subject!).
- [503] B. Zhou, A. S. Gopalan, F. VanMiddelsworth, W.-R. Shieh, C. J. Sih, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 105 (1983) 5925; W.-R. Shieh, A. S. Gopalan, C. J. Sih, *ibid.* 107 (1985) 2993.
- [504] a) J. Ehrler, F. Giovannini, B. Lamatsch, D. Seebach, *Chimia* 40 (1986) 172; b) T. Haag, T. Arslan, D. Seebach, *ibid.* 43 (1989) 351. and references cited therein.
- [505] For extensive, competent discussions of the subject containing numerous literature citations see [486b,e; 488b].
- [506] a) D. Seebach, M. F. Züger, F. Giovannini, B. Sonnleitner, A. Fiechter, *Angew. Chem.* 96 (1984) 155; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 23 (1984) 151; b) D. Seebach, F. Giovannini, B. Lamatsch, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 68 (1985) 958; c) C. H. Wong, D. G. Drueckhammer, H. M. Swears, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107 (1985) 4028; d) “Synthetic Applications of Alcohol-Dehydrogenase from *Thermoanaerobium brockii*”: E. Keinan, K. K. Seth, R. Lamed, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 501 (1987) 130–149.
- [507] Cubes of concentrated cell masses of the anaerobic microorganism *Thermoanaerobium brockii* can be kept wrapped in aluminum foil in a freezer—like baker’s yeast in a refrigerator—for long periods of time without loss of reductase activity [506b].
- [508] Proteinogenic amino acids are produced in Japan either by fermentative techniques or by the enantioselective cleavage of amino acid derivatives with immobilized microorganisms or peptidase enzymes: “Production of

- Optically Active Amino Acids Using Immobilized Biocatalysts": T. Tosa, *Int. Chem. Congr. Pacific Basin Societies*, 17–22 Dec. 1989, Honolulu, HI, Abstr. ORGN 615.
- [509] Degussa utilizes membrane techniques [233], cf. also [511]. Nevertheless, much of the Degussa amino acid output is derived from protein hydrolyzates (animal skin, hair, horn, hoof, or feathers, or protein-containing material from plants) [233].
- [510] α -Branched amino acids are manufactured [for example, by DMS Research, Bio-organic Chemistry Section, Geleen (Netherlands)] through the enantioselective cleavage of amino acids with *Mycobacterium neoaurum*: W. H. Kruizinga, J. Bolster, R. M. Kellogg, J. Kamphuis, W. H. Boesten, E. M. Meijer, H. E. Schoemaker, *J. Org. Chem.* 53 (1988) 1826; J. Kamphuis, H. F. M. Hermes, J. A. M. van Balken, H. E. Schoemaker, W. H. J. Boesten, E. M. Meijer in G. Lubec, G. A. Rosenthal (Eds.): *Amino Acids*, Escom, Leiden 1990, pp. 119–125.
- [511] Application of membrane techniques (cf. [509]) on a laboratory scale ("Membrane-enclosed enzymatic catalysis = MEEC): M. D. Bednarski, H. K. Chenault, E. S. Simon, G. M. Whitesides, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 1283.
- [512] C. Laane, J. Tramper, M. D. Lilly (Eds.): *Biocatalysis in Organic Media*, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1987.
- [513] An entirely different case in which the change to an organic solvent proved crucial is the enantioselective cyanohydrin reaction catalyzed by mandelonitrile benzaldehyde lyase (MBL) and discovered by Pfeil [W. Becker, H. Freund, E. Pfeil, *Angew. Chem.* 77 (1965) 1139; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 4 (1965) 1079], a process that was long thought impractical due to its reversibility. Three years ago it was demonstrated that the problem can be circumvented with immobilized enzyme in ethyl acetate, permitting the large-scale preparation of cyanohydrins in > 98% ee and high yield: F. Effenberger, T. Ziegler, S. Förster, *ibid.* 99 (1987) 491 and 26 (1987) 458; J. Brussee, E. C. Roos, A. Van Der Gen, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29 (1988) 4485; see Scheme 28, B.
- [514] J. J. De Frank, D. W. Ribbons, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 70 (1976) 1129; *J. Bacteriology* 129 (1977) 1356; S. J. C. Taylor, D. W. Ribbons, A. M. Z. Slawin, D. A. Widdowson, D. J. Williams, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28 (1987) 6391; T. Hudlicky, H. Luna, G. Barbieri, L. D. Kwart, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 4735.
- [515] T. Kitazume, N. Ishikawa, *Chem. Lett.* 1984, 1815.
- [516] "Baker's Yeast Mediated Preparation of Carbohydrate-like Chiral Synthons": C. Fuganti in M. P. Scheider (Ed.): *Enzymes as Catalysts in Organic Synthesis*, D. Reidel, Dordrecht 1986, pp. 3–17.
- [517] Another case I would prefer to regard as a "youthful sin" (cf. Scheme 24b) is my suggestion [352]—taken up by many others as well—that this process be designated the "meso trick". Such expressions really should be confined to the—important!—realm of laboratory jargon.
- [518] I now deliberately refrain from using the terms *prochiral* (let alone "pro-prochiral") and *prostereogenic*. They have contributed too much to a state of confusion (e.g., "prochiral hydrogen", "prochiral ketones"), and they are unnecessary. See also the remarks in the caption to Scheme 24B, the comments in [353], and CIP nomenclature [444, 445]. The thoughts expressed on the subject by *Mislow* ["Stereoisomerism and Local Chirality": K. Mislow, J. Siegel, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 106 (1984) 3319] derive more from fundamental and theoretical considerations than from practical concerns.
- [519] G. Guanti, L. Banfi, E. Narisano, R. Riva, S. Thea, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27 (1986) 4639.
- [520] H. B. Goodbrand, J. B. Jones, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1977, 469; I. J. Jakovac, H. B. Goodbrand, K. P. Lok, J. B. Jones, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104 (1982) 4659.
- [521] H.-J. Gais, K. L. Lukas, W. A. Ball, S. Braun, H. J. Lindner, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1986, 687.
- [522] G. Sabbioni, J. B. Jones, *J. Org. Chem.* 52 (1987) 4565.
- [523] D. R. Deardorff, A. J. Matthews, D. S. McMeekin, C. L. Craney, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 27 (1986) 1255.
- [524] A. J. Pearson, H. S. Bansal, Y.-S. Lai, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1987, 519.
- [525] D. Breitgoff, K. Laumen, M. P. Schneider, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1986, 1523.
- [526] Y.-F. Wang, C.-H. Wong, *J. Org. Chem.* 53 (1988) 3127.
- [527] R. Roy, A. W. Rey, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28 (1987) 4935; cf. also the corresponding 3-aminoglutaric acid derivative: M. Ohno, S. Kobayashi, T. Imori, Y.-F. Wang, T. Izawa, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103 (1981) 2405 and [126a].
- [528] G. Guanti, L. Banfi, E. Narisano, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 2697.
- [529] J. Ehrler, D. Seebach, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1990, 379.
- [530] The title of a contribution in the series *Synthese im Blickpunkt*: H.-U. Reißig, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 34 (1986) 782–84.
- [531] R. W. Hoffmann, W. Ladner, K. Steinbach, W. Massa, R. Schmidt, G. Snatzke, *Chem. Ber.* 114 (1981) 2786.
- [532] H. Akita, H. Koshiji, A. Furuichi, K. Horikoshi, T. Oishi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 24 (1983) 2009.
- [533] B. S. Deol, D. D. Ridley, G. W. Simpson, *Aust. J. Chem.* 29 (1976) 2459.
- [534] B. Herradon, D. Seebach, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 72 (1989) 690.
- [535] D. Seebach, S. Roggo, T. Maetzke, H. Braunschweiger, J. Cercus, M. Krieger, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 70 (1987) 1605.
- [536] ... or might one here employ the adjective *promiscuous*? Cf. the classical picture of the "key and keyhole".
- [537] a) Discovery: T. Katsuki, K. B. Sharpless, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 102 (1980) 5974; b) kinetic separation of enantiomers: V. S. Martin, S. S. Woodard, T. Katsuki, Y. Yamada, M. Ikeda, K. B. Sharpless, *ibid.* 103 (1981) 6237; c) overviews: "Synthetic Aspects and Applications of Asymmetric Epoxidation": B. E. Rossiter in J. D. Morrison (Ed.): *Asymmetric Synthesis*, Vol. 5, Academic Press, Orlando, FL 1985, pp. 194–246; "Asymmetric Epoxidation of Allylic Alcohols: The Sharpless Epoxidation": A. Pfeningner, *Synthesis* 1986, 89–116; "Die Sharpless-Epoxidierung" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): D. Schinzer, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 37 (1989) 1294–1298; d) catalytic variant: R. M. Hanson, K. B. Sharpless, *J. Org. Chem.* 51 (1986) 1922; e) cyclic sulfonate esters of 1,2-diols (available from epoxides): Y. Gao, K. B. Sharpless, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 7538; f) most recent suggestion regarding the mechanism of the Sharpless epoxidation: "On the Origin of Enantioselectivity in the Katsuki–Sharpless Epoxidation Procedure": E. J. Corey, *J. Org. Chem.* 55 (1990) 1693.
- [538] This has been designated as "reagent control" [437]—in contrast to "substrate control". In German it would have to be expressed as "durch das Reagens gesteuert". I well remember the sermons on a similar theme by my thesis advisor *Rudolf Criegee*, who was at that time editor of *Chemische Berichte*: "es muß heißen kinetisch oder thermodynamisch gesteuerte, nicht kontrollierte Reaktion; Kontrolle hat im Deutschen eine vom Englischen 'control' verschiedene Bedeutung!" From the fact that the term "stereocontrol" is about to replace "stereoselectivity", we must conclude that now everything is "under control".
- [539] "Asymmetric Synthesis using Organometallic Catalysts": H. B. Kagan in [388], Vol. 8, chap. 53, pp. 463–498, and the original literature cited therein.
- [540] "Asymmetric Catalytic Isomerization of Functionalized Olefins": S. Otsuka, K. Tani in J. D. Morrison (Ed.): *Asymmetric Synthesis*, Vol. 5, Academic Press, Orlando, FL 1985, pp. 171–191, and the original literature cited therein.
- [541] "Directed Homogeneous Hydrogenation": J. M. Brown, *Angew. Chem.* 99 (1987) 169–182; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 26 (1987) 190–203; see also [490c].
- [542] "Synthetic Applications of Enantioselective Organotransition-Metal-Mediated Reactions": S. L. Blystone, *Chem. Rev.* 89 (1989) 1663–1679.
- [543] a) PTC catalyst is an ammonium ion derived from cinchonine: M. J. O'Donnell, W. D. Bennett, S. Wu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 2353; cf. also the enantioselective allylation of an indanone carried out by Merck Sharp & Dohme: D. L. Hughes, U.-H. Dolling, K. M. Ryan, E. F. Schoenewaldt, E. J. Grabowski, *J. Org. Chem.* 52 (1987) 4745; b) H. Wynberg, E. G. J. Staring, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104 (1982) 166; *J. Org. Chem.* 50 (1985) 1977; P. E. F. Ketelaar, E. G. J. Staring, H. Wynberg, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26 (1985) 4665.
- [544] E. N. Jacobsen, I. Markó, W. S. Mungall, G. Schröder, K. B. Sharpless, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 1968.
- [545] Y. Ito, M. Sawamura, T. Hayashi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 6405; Y. Ito, M. Sawamura, M. Kobayashi, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29 (1988) 6321.
- [546] K. Narasaka, N. Iwasawa, M. Inoue, T. Yamada, M. Nakashima, J. Sugimori, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 5340.
- [547] a) The most recent essay about stereoselective Diels–Alder reactions contains sections on the following topics: chiral dienophiles and heterodienophiles, chiral dienes, chiral catalysts, and asymmetric intramolecular Diels–Alder reactions: "Asymmetric Diels–Alder Reactions": M. J. Taschner in T. Hudlicky (Ed.): *Organic Synthesis—Theory and Applications, A Research Annual*, Vol. 1, JAI Press, Greenwich 1989, pp. 1–101; b) "Asymmetrische Induktion bei Diels–Alder-Reaktionen" (Synthese im Blickpunkt): K. Krohn, *Nachr. Chem. Tech. Lab.* 35 (1987) 836–841; see also the article by *Helmchen* et al. [462]; c) recent example: K. Furuta, S. Shimizu, Y. Miwa, H. Yamamoto, *J. Org. Chem.* 54 (1989) 1481.
- [548] K. Mikami, M. Terada, T. Nakai, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 1940.
- [549] One should also note that it has become common to speak of Lewis acid-catalyzed reactions even when equimolar amounts or even large excesses of SnCl₄, TiX₄, or BF₃–ether are added, in which case the Lewis acid could be regarded as part of the solvent!
- [550] "Asymmetric Catalytic Hydrogenation: Mechanism and Origin of Enantioselection": J. Halpern in J. D. Morrison (Ed.): *Asymmetric Synthesis*, Vol. 5, Academic Press, Orlando, FL 1985, pp. 41–69.
- [551] See, for example, the semicorrin ligand proposed for transition-metal-catalyzed reactions by A. Pfaltz [490e], as well as B and C in Scheme 32.
- [552] So far, the addition of alkylzinc compounds with high enantioselectivity has been successful only with aromatic aldehydes: a) first examples with very high selectivity: M. Kitamura, S. Suga, K. Kawai, R. Noyori, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 108 (1986) 6071; b) application of pyrrolidine ligands: E. J. Corey, F. J. Hannon, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 28 (1987) 5233, 5237; E. J. Corey, P.-W. Yuen, F. J. Hannon, D. A. Wierda, *J. Org. Chem.* 55 (1990) 784; c) highly effective (down to 10⁻⁴ equiv.) catalysts for dialkylzinc additions to benzaldehyde are prepared from tetraisopropyltitanate and the dtri-

plate of (*R,R*)-*trans*-1,2-cyclohexanediamine: M. Yoshioka, T. Kawakita, M. Ohno, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 1657.

- [553] Y. Yamamoto, J. Yamada, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 4395; J. Yamada, Y. Yamamoto, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1987, 1302.
- [554] A review article summarizing the results obtained through 1986: "Catalytic Asymmetric Reduction Using Optically Active Amino Alcohol-Borane Complex": S. Itsuno, *Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaiishi (J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.)* 45 (1987) 101–111.
- [555] With few exceptions, lithium also does not exceed the limit of four tetrahedrally oriented ligands; see [172] and references cited therein. Higher coordination numbers with this element appear to result largely from ionic interactions.
- [556] Mean lengths for the bonds [Å] between N, C, and O and a number of the metals that are important in synthetic applications.

Li-N	2.11(8)	Li-C	2.214	Li-O	2.0(1)
B-N	1.404	B-C	1.597	B-O	1.367
C-N	1.469	C-C	1.530	C-O	1.426
Mg-N	2.21(7)	Mg-C	2.15	Mg-O	2.11(6)
Al-N	1.94(5)	Al-C	1.97(3)	Al-O	2.04(9)
Ti-N	2.296	Ti-C	see below	Ti-O	2.205
Zn-N	2.159	Zn-C	1.964	Zn-O	2.093
Sn-N	2.24(6)	Sn-C	2.12(2)	Sn-O	2.7(1)

Commentary: The average bond lengths for pure B/C/N/O-compounds are taken from [102a]. Average bond lengths for Ti and Zn compounds are derived from [102b] and apply to compounds containing a metal bonded to a methyl group, or complexes with aliphatic amines or aliphatic ethers. In the case of the Ti-CH₃ group only two widely divergent values have been reported (1.969 and 2.206 Å). The rest of the data resulted from a search in the CSD [189] for comparable bonds (only trimethyl compounds in the case of Al-C and Sn-C). If more than twenty values were found, the average has been supplemented (in parentheses) with the standard deviation applicable to the last reported digit. Since the reported values were obtained on the basis of differing criteria they should be regarded only as points of reference.

- [557] The most selective aldol additions with boron enolates [331,437,464]. See also the chiral 2,5-dimethylborolanes, which are of little practical utility but are nonetheless "reliable" in their reactivity and selectivity: R. P. Short, S. Masamune, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 (1989) 1892; "Stereo-

chemical Control of Organic Reactions with Chiral Organoboron Reagents": S. Masamune in W. Bartmann, K. B. Sharpless (Eds.): *Stereochemistry of Organic and Bioorganic Transformations, Workshop Conferences Hoechst, Vol. 17*, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, Weinheim 1987, pp. 49–72.

- [558] E. J. Corey, *Proc. 31st Natl. Org. Symp. Am. Chem. Soc.*, June 1989, pp. 1–14.
- [559] E. J. Corey, R. K. Bakshi, S. Shibata, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 5551.
- [560] E. J. Corey, R. K. Bakshi, S. Shibata, C.-P. Chen, V. K. Singh, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109 (1987) 7925.
- [561] E. J. Corey, C.-P. Chen, G. A. Reichard, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 5547.
- [562] E. J. Corey, J. O. Link, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31 (1990) 601; E. J. Corey, S. Shibata, R. K. Bakshi, *J. Org. Chem.* 53 (1988) 2861.
- [563] E. J. Corey, R. K. Bakshi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 31 (1990) 611.
- [564] E. J. Corey, P. Da Silva Jardine, T. Mohri, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29 (1988) 6409; E. J. Corey, P. Da Silva Jardine, J. C. Rohloff, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110 (1988) 3672.
- [565] E. J. Corey, A. V. Gavai, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29 (1988) 3201.
- [566] E. J. Corey, J. O. Link, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30 (1989) 6275.
- [567] The amino alcohols used for preparing the catalysts c-f were derived from *N*-protected proline esters and phenyl or naphthyl Grignard reagents. The diphenylmethanol group has proven effective as part of a chiral auxiliary in other cases as well (*M. Braun* in [331d], Schemes 14, 22 [275]). For the use of other 2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine or "prolinol" derivatives in enantioselective synthesis see also Scheme 26, chapters 11 and 14 of [331a], and D. Seebach, H.-O. Kalinowski, B. Bastani, G. Crass, H. Daum, H. Dörr, N. P. du Preez, V. Ehrig, W. Langer, C. Nüssler, H.-A. Oei, M. Schmidt, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 60 (1977) 301.
- [568] The prophetic observations of *Woodward* in his famous 1956 essay on the subject of "Synthesis" [39] remain just as valid today. On the other hand, it was left to a magician like *Stork* to propose a time scale: "So it is not surprising that organic synthesis is far from the level that many people assume. Progress is continuing, but there will not be any dramatic developments. It is more like a glacier that gradually moves forward until it has finally covered an entire region, but it will still be *centuries* before synthesis has acquired the status that many people already ascribe to it today" [44].